2175848502

Order no. P217 0013 13 Part no. 217 584 85 02 Edition A 2017

S-Class Coupe Operator's Manual

S-Class Coupe

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 01.10.2015

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- Model
- Order
- Country specification
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Operator's Manual:

Digital form inside the vehicle

The Digital Operator's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. It contains informative animations, individual language settings and an intuitive search function.

Booklet inside the vehicle

In addition to this manual and the aforementioned digital media, you also have the option to obtain a comprehensive printed version of the Supplement for your multimedia system from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Digital form via the Internet

The Operator's Manual on the Internet provides easy access to all information regarding your vehicle and multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and a wide array of search options.

Digital form as an App

Using the Mercedes-Benz Guides App, you can view all the information on your vehicle and multimedia system via mobile Internet or download it independently of network access. Available for smartphones or tablets.

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company

Index **4**

Digital Operator's Manual **24**
Introduction 24
Operation 24

Introduction **25**
Protecting the environment 25
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Operator's Manual 26
Service and vehicle operation 26
Operating safety 28
QR codes for the rescue card 30
Data stored in the vehicle 30
Information on copyright 32

At a glance **33**
Cockpit 33
Instrument cluster 34
Multifunction steering wheel 35
Center console 37
Overhead control panel 38
Door control panel 39
Rear seats 40

Safety **41**
Panic alarm 41
Occupant safety 41
Children in the vehicle 57
Pets in the vehicle 61
Driving safety systems 61
Protection against theft 71

Opening and closing **72**
SmartKey 72
Doors 78
Trunk 80
Side windows 85
Panorama roof 88

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors **91**
Correct driver's seat position 91
Seats 91
Steering wheel 98
Mirrors 100
Memory function 102

Lights and windshield wipers **104**
Exterior lighting 104
Interior lighting 108
Replacing bulbs 108
Windshield wipers 108

Climate control **111**
Overview of climate control systems ... 111
Operating the climate control systems 113
Setting the air vents 118

Driving and parking **120**
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 120
Driving 120
Automatic transmission 128
Refueling 135
Parking 137
Driving tips 140
Driving systems 145

On-board computer and displays **186**
Important safety notes 186
Displays and operation 186
Menus and submenus 189
Display messages 203
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 231

Multimedia system **242**
General notes 242
Important safety notes 242
Function restrictions 242
Operating system 243

Stowage and features **253**
Stowage areas 253
Features 257

Maintenance and care **273**
Engine compartment 273

ASSYST PLUS 278
Care 280

Breakdown assistance **288**
Where will I find...? 288
Flat tire 288
Battery (vehicle) 292
Jump-starting 295
Towing and tow-starting 298
Fuses 301

Wheels and tires **303**
Important safety notes 303
Operation 303
Winter operation 305
Tire pressure 306
Loading the vehicle 312
All about wheels and tires 315
Changing a wheel 321
Wheel-tire combination 326

Technical data **328**
Information regarding technical data ... 328
Vehicle electronics 328
Identification plates 329
Service products and filling capacities 330
Vehicle data 335

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 160
12 V socket
see Sockets
360° camera
Cleaning 284
Function/notes 171

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 204
Function/notes 62
Warning lamp 234
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 57
Activating media mode
General notes 251
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 113
Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus
With spotlight function 179
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 199
Display message 221
Function/information 180
Active Body Control (ABC)
Display message 220
Function/notes 156
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 199
Display message 221
Function/information 183
Active multicontour seat 95
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces 164
Display message 221
Exiting a parking space 166
Function/notes 163
Important safety notes 163
Parking 165
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 68
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 66
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 159
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message 215
Function/notes 106
Switching on/off 107
Additional speedometer 201
Additives (engine oil) 333
Address book
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Adjusting the volume
Multimedia system 243
Air bags
Deployment 53
Display message 213
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 47
Important safety notes 46
Introduction 46
Knee bag 48
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 42
Side impact air bag 48
Window curtain air bag 49
Air vents
Glove box 119
Important safety notes 118
Rear 119
Setting 118
Setting the center air vents 119
Setting the side air vents 119
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 97
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
AIRMATIC
Display message 219
Function/notes 158
AIRSCARF
Switching on/off 97
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 71

Switching off (ATA) 71
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 71
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Armrest
Stowage compartment 255
Ashtray 259
Assistance display (on-board computer) 197
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 197
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 279
Hiding a service message 279
Resetting the service interval display 279
Service message 278
Special service requirements 279
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 71
Function 71
Switching off the alarm 71
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 199
Display message 219
Function/notes 175
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 215
see Lights
Automatic car wash (care) 280
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 125
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 125
Automatic headlamp mode 104
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 131
Automatic drive program 132
Changing gear 131
DIRECT SELECT lever 128
Display message 227
Drive program display 129
Driving tips 131
Emergency running mode 135
Engaging drive position 129
Engaging neutral 129
Engaging park position automatically 128
Engaging reverse gear 128
Engaging the park position 128
Kickdown 131
Manual drive program 132
Manual drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 133
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
Overview 128
Problem (malfunction) 135
Program selector button 131
Pulling away 124
Starting the engine 123
Steering wheel paddle shifters 132
Transmission position display 129
Transmission positions 130
Automatic transmission emergency mode 135
AUX (audio)
Notes/socket 252

B

Back button 243
Backup lamp
Display message 215
BAS (Brake Assist System) 62
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist
Function/notes 62
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Important safety notes 63
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 75
Important safety notes 75
Replacing 75

Battery (vehicle)
Charging 294
Display message 217
Important safety notes 292
Jump starting 295
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Blootooth®
Connecting a different mobile phone 251
Bluetooth®
Searching for a mobile phone 250
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Telephony 250
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 209
Notes 333
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brakes
ABS 62
Adaptive Brake Assist 66
BAS 62
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 62
Brake fluid (notes) 333
Display message 204
EBD 68
High-performance brake system 144
Hill start assist 124
HOLD function 154
Important safety notes 142
Maintenance 143
Parking brake 139
Riding tips 142
Warning lamp 233
Breakdown
Where will I find...? 288
see Flat tire
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 35
Buttons on the steering wheel 187

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 26
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Calling up the climate control bar
Multimedia system 247
Calling up the climate control menu
Multimedia system 247
Camera
see Rear view camera
Car
see Vehicle
Care
360° camera 284
Car wash 280
Carpets 287
Display 285
Exhaust pipe 284
Exterior lights 283
General notes 280
Interior 285
Matte finish 282
Night View Assist Plus 285
Paint 282
Plastic trim 285
Power washer 281
Rear view camera 284
Roof lining 287
Seat belt 286
Seat cover 286
Selector lever 286
Sensors 284
Steering wheel 286
Trim pieces 286
Washing by hand 281
Wheels 282
Windows 283
Wiper blades 283
Wooden trim 286

CD
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
CD player (on-board computer) 194
Center console
Overview 37
Stowage space 254
Center console in the rear compartment
Stowage compartment 255
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Changing the media source 194
Child
Restraint system 58
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 61
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 59
On the front-passenger seat 60
Rearward-facing restraint system 60
Top Tether 60
Children
Special seat belt retractor 57
Cigarette lighter 259
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 283
Climate control
Adjusting the footwell temperature (multimedia system) 248
Automatic climate control 112
Controlling automatically 114
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 113
Cooling with air dehumidification (multimedia system) 248
Defrosting the windows 115
Defrosting the windshield 115
ECO start/stop function 112
General notes 111
Indicator lamp 113
Ionization 118
Ionization (multimedia system) 247
Notes on using the automatic climate control 112
Overview 246
Overview of systems 111
Perfume atomizer 117
Perfume atomizer (multimedia system) 247
Problem with the rear window defroster 116
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 113
Refrigerant 334
Refrigerant filling capacity 335
Setting the air distribution 114
Setting the air vents 118
Setting the airflow 115
Setting the climate mode 114
Setting the climate mode (multimedia system) 247
Setting the temperature 114
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 116
Switching on/off 113
Switching residual heat on/off 116
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 116
Switching the synchronization function on and off 115
Synchronization function (multimedia system) 248
Climate control settings
Multimedia system 246
Climate control system
Climate control 112
Cockpit
Overview 33
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 198
Display message 209
Operation/notes 64
COMAND display
Cleaning 285
Combination switch 105
Connecting a USB device
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 191
Controller 243
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86

Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 277
Display message 216
Filling capacity 334
Important safety notes 333
Temperature gauge 187
Warning lamp 237
Coolbox 260
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 32
Cornering light function
Display message 215
Function/notes 106
Crosswind Assist 68
Crosswind Assist (vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 156
Crosswind Assist (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 68
Cruise control
Calling up the speed last stored 146
Cruise control lever 146
Deactivating 146
Display message 225
Driving system 145
Function/notes 145
General notes 145
Important safety notes 145
Setting a speed 146
Storing and maintaining current speed 146
Cup holder
Center console 257
Important safety notes 257
Rear compartment 257
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 29
Customer Relations Department 29

D

Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
Selecting 194
Daytime running lamps
Display message 215
Function/notes 104
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 201
Declarations of conformity 28
Diagnostics connection 29
Digital Operator's Manual
Help 24
Introduction 24
Digital speedometer 191
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 128
Display
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 278
Calling up (on-board computer) 203
Driving systems 219
Engine 216
General notes 203
Hiding (on-board computer) 203
Introduction 203
Lights 215
Safety systems 204
SmartKey 230
Tires 226
Vehicle 227
Distance recorder
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 239
Distance warning function
Function/notes 65
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 148
Activation conditions 148
Cruise control lever 148
Deactivating 152
Display message 223
Displays in the instrument cluster .. 151
Driving tips 152
Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 149
Function/notes 147
Important safety notes 147
Setting a speed 150
Setting the specified minimum distance 151
Stopping 150

with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 153
Doors
Automatic locking (switch) 79
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Control panel 39
Display message 229
Emergency locking 79
Emergency unlocking 79
Important safety notes 78
Opening (from inside) 78
Power closing 79
Drinking and driving 141
Drive program
Automatic 132
Manual 132
Manual (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 133
SETUP (on-board computer) 202
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 280
Driving Assistance package 180
Driving on flooded roads 144
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 62
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 68
Adaptive Brake Assist 66
BAS (Brake Assist System) 62
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 62
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 64
Distance warning function 65
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 68
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 66
Important safety information 61
Overview 61
PRE-SAFE® Brake 68
STEER CONTROL 70
Driving systems
360°camera 171
Active Blind Spot Assist 180
Active Body Control ABC 156
Active Lane Keeping Assist 183
Active Parking Assist 163
AIRMATIC 158
ATTENTION ASSIST 175
Cruise control 145
Display message 219
DISTRONIC PLUS 147
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 153
Driving Assistance package 180
HOLD function 154
Night View Assist Plus 177
PARKTRONIC 160
Rear view camera 167
Traffic Sign Assist 176
Driving tips
AMG ceramic brakes 144
Automatic transmission 131
Brakes 142
Break-in period 120
DISTRONIC PLUS 152
Downhill gradient 142
Drinking and driving 141
Driving in winter 144
Driving on flooded roads 144
Driving on wet roads 144
Exhaust check 141
Fuel 141
General 140
Hydroplaning 144
Icy road surfaces 144
Important safety notes 120
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 143
Snow chains 305
Subjecting brakes to a load 142
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 120
Wet road surface 143
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 195
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 99

EASY-ENTRY system 95
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 100
Function/notes 99
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 206
Function/notes 68
ECO display
Function/notes 141
On-board computer 190
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 125
Automatic engine switch-off 125
Deactivating/activating 126
General information 125
Important safety notes 124
Introduction 124
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 57
Emergency release
Driver's door 79
Trunk 84
Vehicle 79
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation 53
Emissions control
Service and warranty information 26
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 237
Display message 216
ECO start/stop function 124
Engine number 330
Irregular running 127
Jump-starting 295
Starting (important safety notes) ... 122
Starting problems 127
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 123
Starting via smartphone 123
Starting with the Start/Stop button 123
Switching off 138
Tow-starting (vehicle) 300
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 127
Engine oil
Adding 276
Additives 333
Checking the oil level 275
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 275
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 275
Display message 218
Filling capacity 333
General notes 332
Notes about oil grades 332
Notes on oil level/consumption 275
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
Entering an address
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 202
Characteristics 67
Deactivating/activating 197
Deactivating/activating (notes) 67
Display message 204
Function/notes 66
General notes 66
Important safety information 67
Warning lamp 234
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 66
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust check 141
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning 284
Exterior lighting
Cleaning 283
Setting options 104
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 100
Dipping (automatic) 101

Folding in/out (automatically) 101
Folding in/out (electrically) 101
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 101
Setting 101
Storing settings (memory function) 103
Storing the parking position 102
External audio source
Connecting 252
Eyeglasses compartment 254

F

Favorites
Overview 246
Features 257
Filling capacities (Technical data) ... 330
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 321
MOExtended tires 289
Preparing the vehicle 288
TIREFIT kit 289
Floormats 271
Frequencies
Mobile phone 328
Two-way radio 328
Fuel
Additives 332
Consumption statistics 191
Displaying the current consumption 190
Displaying the range 190
Driving tips 141
Fuel gauge 34
Grade (gasoline) 331
Important safety notes 331
Problem (malfunction) 137
Refueling 135
Tank content/reserve fuel 331
Fuel filler flap
Closing 137
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 190
Fuel tank
Capacity 331
Problem (malfunction) 137
Fuses
Allocation chart 301
Before changing 301
Dashboard fuse box 301
Fuse box in the engine compartment 302
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 301
Fuse box in the trunk 302
Important safety notes 301

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 271
General notes 268
Important safety notes 269
Opening/closing the garage door .. 271
Problems when programming 270
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 269
Synchronizing the rolling code 270
Gasoline 331
Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
Genuine parts 25
Glove box 254
Google™ Local Search
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 82
Handwriting recognition
Switching text reader function on/off 245
Touchpad 245
Hazard warning lamps 106
Head level heating (AIRSCARF) 97
Head restraints
Adjusting 93
Adjusting (manually) 94
Adjusting (rear) 94
Head-up display
Adjusting the brightness 200

Displays and operating 189
Function/notes 188
Important safety notes 188
Selecting displays 200
Setting the position 200
Storing settings (memory function) 103
Headlamps
Fogging up 107
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher 105
High-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 106
Display message 215
Switching on/off 105
Hill start assist 124
HOLD function
Activating 155
Activation conditions 155
Deactivating 155
Display message 223
Function/notes 154
General notes 154
Home address
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Hood
Closing 274
Display message 229
Important safety notes 273
Opening 273
Horn 33
HUD
see Head-up display
Hydroplaning 144

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 71
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 239
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 274
Instrument cluster
Overview 34
Warning and indicator lamps 34
Instrument cluster lighting 186
Interior lighting
Automatic control 108
Control 108
Manual control 108
Overview 108
Reading lamp 108
iPod®
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

J

Jack
Using 323
Jump starting (engine) 295

K

Key positions
SmartKey 121
Start/Stop button 121
KEYLESS-GO
Activating 73
Convenience closing feature 87
Deactivation 73
Locking 73
Start function 74
Unlocking 73
Kickdown
Driving tips 131
Knee bag 48

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 59
License plate lamp (display message) 215

Light sensor (display message) 215
Lights
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 106
Automatic headlamp mode 104
Cornering light function 106
Fogged up headlamps 107
General notes 104
Hazard warning lamps 106
High beam flasher 105
High-beam headlamps 105
Light switch 104
Low-beam headlamps 105
Parking lamps 105
Rear fog lamp 105
Setting exterior lighting 104
Standing lamps 105
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 201
Switching the spotlight on/off 201
Turn signals 105
see Interior lighting
Loading guidelines 253
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 79
Emergency locking 79
From inside (central locking button) 78
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Low-beam headlamps
Display message 215
Switching on/off 105
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 95

M

M+S tires 305
Magic Body Control 156
MAGIC SKY CONTROL 90
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 282
MBC
see Magic Body Control
mbrace
Call priority 265
Display message 209
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 265
Downloading routes 268
Emergency call 262
General notes 261
Geo fencing 268
Info call button 264
Locating a stolen vehicle 267
Remote fault diagnosis 267
Remote vehicle locking 266
Roadside Assistance button 263
Search & Send 265
Self-test 262
Speed alert 268
System 262
Triggering the vehicle alarm 268
Vehicle remote unlocking 266
Mechanical key
Function/notes 74
General notes 74
Inserting 74
Locking vehicle 79
Removing 74
Unlocking the driver's door 79
Media Interface
USB port in the armrest of the center console 255
see Digital Operator's Manual
Memory card (audio) 194
Memory function
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors 102
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 171
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 62
Active Blind Spot Assist 180
Active Lane Keeping Assist 183
Active Parking Assist 163
ATTENTION ASSIST 175
BAS (Brake Assist) 62
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist 62

Crosswind Assist (vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 156
Crosswind Assist (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 68
DISTRONIC PLUS 147
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 153
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 66
General notes 145
MAGIC BODY CONTROL 156
Night View Assist Plus 177
PARKTRONIC 160
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 55
PRE-SAFE® Brake 68
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 56
Rear view camera 167
ROAD SURFACE SCAN 158
Traffic Sign Assist 176
Message memory (on-board computer) 203
Messages
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 283
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
Mobile phone
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 250
Connecting another mobile phone 251
Frequencies 328
Installation 328
Menu (on-board computer) 195
Transmission output (maximum) 328
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 74
MOExtended tires 289
Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 326
Mounting a new wheel 325
Preparing the vehicle 322
Raising the vehicle 323
Removing a wheel 325
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 322
MP3
Operation 194
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Multifunction display
Function/notes 188
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 187
Overview 35
Multimedia system
Switching on and off 243
Music files
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 191
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Night View Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating 179
Cleaning 285
Display message 222
Function/notes 177
Pedestrian and animal recognition 178
Problem (malfunction) 180
Switching automatic activation on/off 198
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 120

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Conditions 49
Faults 53
Operation 49
System self-test 52
Occupant safety
Air bags 46

Automatic measures after an accident ... 57
Children in the vehicle ... 57
Important safety notes ... 41
Introduction to the restraint system ... 41
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ... 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 42
Pets in the vehicle ... 61
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 55
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) ... 56
Restraint system warning lamp ... 42
Seat belt ... 42
OCS
Conditions ... 49
Faults ... 53
Operation ... 49
System self-test ... 52
Odometer ... 190
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu ... 202
Assistance graphic menu ... 197
Assistance menu ... 197
Display messages ... 203
Displaying a service message ... 279
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 151
Factory settings ... 202
Head-up display ... 188
Important safety notes ... 186
Instrument cluster menu ... 201
Lights menu ... 201
Media menu ... 194
Menu overview ... 189
Message memory ... 203
Navigation menu ... 191
Operation ... 187
Radio menu ... 193
Service menu ... 197
Settings menu ... 197
Standard display ... 190
Telephone menu ... 195
Trip menu ... 190
Video DVD operation ... 195
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity ... 28
Important safety notes ... 28
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operation
Digital Operator's Manual ... 24
Operator's Manual
Overview ... 26
Vehicle equipment ... 26
Outside temperature display ... 186
Overhead control panel ... 38

P

Paint code number ... 329
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 282
Panic alarm ... 41
Panorama roof ... 88
Parcel net hooks ... 256
Parking
Important safety notes ... 137
Parking brake ... 139
Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side ... 102
Rear view camera ... 167
Switching off the engine ... 138
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see 360° camera
see Active Parking Assist
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
see Rear view camera
Parking brake
Applying automatically ... 139
Applying or releasing manually ... 139
Display message ... 206
Electric parking brake ... 139
Emergency braking ... 140
General notes ... 139
Releasing automatically ... 140
Warning lamp ... 236
Parking lamps
Switching on/off ... 105

PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 162
Driving system 160
Function/notes 160
Important safety notes 160
Problem (malfunction) 163
Range of the sensors 161
Warning display 162
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message 213
Indicator lamps 42
Problem (malfunction) 213
Perfume atomizer
Operating 117
Problem (malfunction) 118
Setting the perfume intensity (multimedia system) 247
Vial 117
Pets in the vehicle 61
Phone book
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 285
Power locks 79
Power washers 281
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message 210
Operation 55
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 199
Display message 210
Function/notes 68
Important safety notes 69
Warning lamp 239
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Display message 210
Operation 56
Program selector button 131
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 71
Immobilizer 71
Protection of the environment
General notes 25
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 124
General notes 124
Hill start assist 124

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 30
Qualified specialist workshop 29
Quick access for telephone
Sending DTMF tones 245

R

Radiator cover 274
Radio
Selecting a station 193
Radio mode
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 28
Reading lamp 108
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 119
Stowage compartment 255
Rear fog lamp
Display message 215
Switching on/off 105
Rear seats
Overview 40
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 284
Displays in the COMAND display ... 168
Function/notes 167
Rear window blind 258
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 116
Switching on/off 116
Rear-view mirror
Dipping (automatic) 101

Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 334
Refueling
Fuel gauge 34
Important safety notes 135
see Fuel
Remote control
Garage door opener 268
Programming (garage door opener) 269
Replacing bulbs
General notes 108
Reporting safety defects 29
Rescue card 30
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 218
Warning lamp 237
Residual heat (climate control) 116
Restraint system
Display message 211
Introduction 41
Warning lamp 236
Warning lamp (function) 42
Reversing feature
Roller sunblind 88
Side windows 85
Trunk lid 80
ROAD SURFACE SCAN 158
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 27
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof 88
Rear window 258
Roller sunblind for the panorama roof
Opening and closing 89
Operating 88
Resetting 89
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 287
Roof load (maximum) 335
Route guidance
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 57
see Occupant safety
see Operating safety
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
SD card
Inserting/removing 251
SD memory card
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Selecting 194
Search & Send
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Seat
Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat 93
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 46
Cleaning 286
Correct usage 44
Fastening 44
Important safety guidelines 43
Introduction 42
Releasing 45
Warning lamp 232
Warning lamp (function) 46
Seating
Seating comfort package 95
Seating comfort package 95
Seats
Active multicontour seat 95
Adjusting (electrically) 92
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 95
Adjusting the head restraint 93
Calling up a stored setting (memory function) 103
Cleaning the cover 286
Correct driver's seat position 91
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system 99
Folding the backrests forward/back 95
Important safety notes 91

Seat backrest display message 229
Seat heating 96
Seat heating problem 97
Seat ventilation 96
Storing settings (memory function) 103
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 97
Switching seat heating on/off 96
Switching seat ventilation on/off 96
Section
Wheels and tires 303
Securing a load
see Securing cargo
Securing cargo 256
Selector lever
Cleaning 286
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 284
Service menu (on-board computer) 197
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
Brake fluid 333
Coolant (engine) 333
Engine oil 332
Fuel 331
Important safety notes 330
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 334
Washer fluid 334
Setting the date/time format
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Setting the language
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Setting the time
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 202
On-board computer 197
SETUP (on-board computer) 202
Side impact air bag 48
Side marker lamp (display message) 215
Side windows
Cleaning 283
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86
Important safety information 85
Opening/closing 86
Problem (malfunction) 88
Resetting 87
Reversing feature 85
SIRIUS services
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
SmartKey
Changing the battery 75
Changing the programming 74
Checking the battery 75
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86
Display message 230
Door central locking/unlocking 72
Important safety notes 72
KEYLESS-GO start function 74
Loss 76
Mechanical key 74
Overview 72
Positions (ignition lock) 121
Problem (malfunction) 76
Starting the engine 123
Smartphone
Starting the engine 123
SMS
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Snow chains 305
Sockets
Center console 260
General notes 260
Rear compartment 260
Trunk 260
Sound
Switching on/off 243
Special seat belt retractor 57
Specialist workshop 29
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 201

Digital ... 191
In the Instrument cluster ... 34
Segments ... 186
Selecting the display unit ... 201
Standing lamps
Display message ... 215
Switching on/off ... 105
Start/Stop button
General notes ... 121
Key positions ... 122
Removing ... 122
Starting the engine ... 123
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) ... 122
STEER CONTROL ... 70
Steering
Display message ... 229
Warning lamps ... 241
Steering Assist
see DISTRONIC PLUS
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message ... 225
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) ... 98
Button overview ... 35
Buttons (on-board computer) ... 187
Cleaning ... 286
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature ... 99
Important safety notes ... 98
Paddle shifters ... 132
Steering wheel heating ... 98
Storing settings (memory function) ... 103
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) ... 99
Switching on/off ... 98
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 132
Stop&Go Pilot
see DISTRONIC PLUS
Stowage areas ... 253
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) ... 255
Center console ... 254
Center console in rear compartment ... 255
Cup holders ... 257
Door ... 255
Eyeglasses compartment ... 254
Glove box ... 254
Important safety information ... 253
Rear ... 255
Rear seat backrest ... 255
Stowage net ... 256
see Stowage areas
Stowage net ... 256
Stowage space
Parcel net retainers ... 256
Securing a load ... 256
Stowage well beneath the trunk floor ... 256
Summer tires
In winter ... 305
Sun visor ... 258
Suspension mode
Active Body Control ABC ... 157
Suspension setting
AIRMATIC ... 159
Suspension settings
SETUP (on-board computer) ... 202
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 116
Switching on media mode
Via the device list ... 251

T

Tachometer ... 186
Tail lamps
Display message ... 215
Tank content
Fuel gauge ... 34
Technical data
Capacities ... 330
Information ... 328
Tires/wheels ... 326
Vehicle data ... 335
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) ... 196
Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting) ... 250

Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 250
Display message 230
Introduction 195
Menu (on-board computer) 195
Number from the phone book 196
Redialing 196
Rejecting/ending a call 196
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Switching between mobile phones 251
Temperature
Coolant 187
Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
Outside temperature 186
Setting (climate control) 114
Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 309
Checking manually 309
Display message 226
Maximum 308
Not reached (TIREFIT) 291
Notes 307
Reached (TIREFIT) 291
Recommended 306
Using the TIREFIT kit 290
Tire pressure monitor
Checking the tire pressure electronically 310
Function/notes 309
General notes 309
Important safety notes 309
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 312
Restarting 311
Warning lamp 240
Warning message 311
TIREFIT kit
Important safety notes 289
Storage location 288
Tire pressure not reached 291
Tire pressure reached 291
Using 290
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 320
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 319
Bar (definition) 319
Changing a wheel 321
Characteristics 319
Checking 303
Curb weight (definition) 320
Definition of terms 319
Direction of rotation 322
Display message 226
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 321
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 319
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 319
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 320
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 320
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 320
Important safety notes 303
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 320
Information on driving 303
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 320
Labeling (overview) 316
Load bearing index (definition) 321
Load index 318
Load index (definition) 320
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 320
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 320
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 320
Maximum tire load 318
Maximum tire load (definition) 320
MOExtended tires 304
Optional equipment weight (definition) 321
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 320
Replacing 321
Service life 304

Sidewall (definition) 321
Snow chains 305
Speed rating (definition) 320
Storing 322
Structure and characteristics (definition) 319
Summer tires in winter 305
Temperature 316
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 321
Tire bead (definition) 321
Tire pressure (definition) 321
Tire pressures (recommended) 320
Tire size (data) 326
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 316
Tire tread 304
Tire tread (definition) 321
Total load limit (definition) 321
Traction 315
Traction (definition) 321
Tread wear 315
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 315
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 319
Wear indicator (definition) 321
Wheel and tire combination 326
Wheel rim (definition) 320
see Flat tire

Top Tether 60

Touchpad
Changing the station/music track 245
Character suggestions 244
Deleting characters 245
Entering a space 245
Entering characters 244
Gesture control 244
Handwriting recognition 245
Operating the touchpad 244
Overview 244
Quick access for Audio 245
Quick access for telephone 245
Switching 244
Switching input line 245

Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 300
Important safety notes 298

Towing away
Important safety guidelines 298
Installing the towing eye 299
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 300
Removing the towing eye 299
Transporting the vehicle 300
With both axles on the ground 299

Towing eye 288

Traffic reports
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242

Traffic Sign Assist
Activating 176
Display message 223
Function/notes 176
Important safety notes 176
Instrument cluster display 177
Switching on/off 198

Transfer case 135

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transporting the vehicle 300

Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 286

Trip computer (on-board computer) 191

Trip odometer
Calling up 190
Resetting (on-board computer) 191

Trunk
Emergency release 84
Emergency release button 85
Important safety notes 80
Locking separately 84
Opening 81
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 83
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 81
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 82
Power closing 79

Trunk lid
Display message 229
Obstacle recognition 80
Opening dimensions 335

Opening/closing 80
Trunk load (maximum) 335
Turn signals
Display message 215
Switching on/off 105
Two-way radio
Frequencies 328
Installation 328
Transmission output (maximum) 328
Windshield (infrared reflective) 272
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 79
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 78
Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 202
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 251

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 258
Vehicle
Correct use 29
Data acquisition 30
Display message 227
Equipment 26
Individual settings 197
Limited Warranty 30
Loading 312
Locking (in an emergency) 79
Locking (SmartKey) 72
Lowering 326
Maintenance 27
Operating safety 28
Parking 137
Parking for a long period 140
Pulling away 124
Raising 323
Reporting problems 29
Securing from rolling away 322
Towing away 298
Transporting 300
Unlocking (in an emergency) 79
Unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Vehicle data 335
Vehicle dimensions 335
Vehicle emergency locking 79
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 329
Vehicle level
Active Body Control ABC 156
AIRMATIC 158
Display message 219
Vehicle tool kit 288
Video
Operating the DVD 195
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Video-AUX
Connecting an external video source 252
VIN
Type plate 329

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 234
Brakes 233
Check Engine 237
Coolant 237
Distance warning 239
ESP® 234
ESP® OFF 236
Fuel tank 237
General notes 231
Overview 34
Parking brake 236
PASSENGER AIR BAG 42
Reserve fuel 237
Restraint system 236
Seat belt 232
Steering 241
Tire pressure monitor 240
Warranty 26
Washer fluid
Display message 230

Weather display (COMAND)
see also Digital Operator's Manual 242
Wheel and tire combinations
Tires 326
Wheel bolt tightening torque 326
Wheel chock 322
Wheels
Changing a wheel 321
Checking 303
Cleaning 282
Important safety notes 303
Information on driving 303
Interchanging/changing 321
Mounting a new wheel 325
Mounting a wheel 322
Removing a wheel 325
Snow chains 305
Storing 322
Tightening torque 326
Wheel size/tire size 326
Window curtain air bag
Display message 212
Operation 49
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 115
Infrared reflective 272
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 278
Important safety notes 334
Notes 334
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 110
Replacing the wiper blades 109
Switching on/off 108
Winter driving
Important safety notes 305
Slippery road surfaces 144
Snow chains 305
Winter operation
Radiator cover 274
Summer tires 305
Winter tires
M+S tires 305
Wiper blades
Cleaning 283
Important safety notes 109
Replacing 109
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 286
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the multimedia system.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- **Visual search**

  The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.
- **Keyword search**

  The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.
- **Contents**

  You can select individual sections in the contents.

ⓘ The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the button on the center console. The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ▶ Select the "Operator's Manual" menu item by turning ⟨◎⟩ or pressing ⊛ the controller.
- ▶ Confirm ⊛ the message about the warning and safety notes.
  The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual appears.

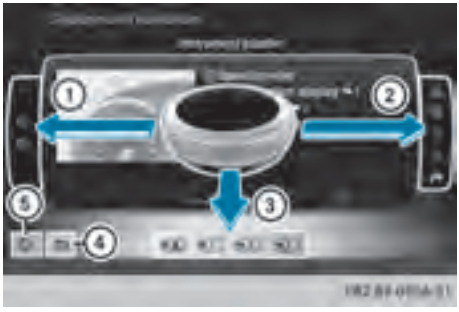
Operating the Digital Operator's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 243).

Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forward/backward:** turn ⟨◎⟩ the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide ←◎ the controller to the left ①.
- ▶ **To select information text or save bookmarks:** slide ◎→ the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide ◎↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the ⮌ symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:** select ⌂ symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to the multimedia system using the buttons on the center console:** press the RADIO, TEL, MEDIA or NAVI button.
  The selected menu appears. The Digital Operator's Manual remains open in the background.

Protecting the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant

systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Therefore, only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 329).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty.

During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause

death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

3 Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

Always bring the Maintenance Booklet with you when taking the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Your customer service advisor will enter every service into your Maintenance Booklet on your behalf.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100(Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty Booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Warranty Booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Warranty Booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- Lead-free fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel can cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have a considerably lower octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bumps or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the two following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
3 Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data storage

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- incidents
- malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. air bag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in recognizing and rectifying malfunctions and defects
- analyze vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimize vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and malfunction data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranties
- quality assurance

The vehicle is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a malfunction has been rectified, the information is deleted from the malfunction memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorized expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual or the Digital Owners Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit

	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	132
②	Combination switch	105
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	34
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	128
⑥	Overhead control panel	38
⑦	Control panel for: Lowering the rear seat head restraints Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind Moves the seat-belt extender forwards PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps Adjusting the brightness of the instrument lighting and the multimedia system display	94 258 44 42
⑧	Climate control systems	111

	Function	Page
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	121 121
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel Steering wheel heating	98 98
⑪	Cruise control lever	146
⑫	Electric parking brake	139
⑬	Diagnostics connection	29
⑭	Opens the hood	273
⑮	Light switch	104
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on the 360° camera Activating Night View Assist Switching on the head-up display	153 183 160 171 177 188

Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	ABS	234
	ESP® OFF	234
	ESP®	234
	Seat belt	232
	Restraint system	42
②	Multifunction display	188
	Outside temperature display	186
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Turn signal, left	105
	Low-beam headlamps	105
	High-beam headlamps	105
	Rear fog lamp	105
	Parking lamps, license plate lamps and instrument cluster lighting	105
	Turn signal, right	105
③	Tachometer	186
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Distance warning	239
	Electric parking brake (yellow)	236
	Electric parking brake (red)	236
	PARK USA only	
	Canada only	
	Check Engine	237
	Power steering	241
	Brakes (red)	233
	BRAKE USA only	
	Canada only	
	Brakes (yellow)	233
④	Coolant temperature gauge	187
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Coolant	237
⑤	Fuel level indicator	
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Reserve fuel level with fuel filler flap location indicator (right)	237

Multifunction steering wheel

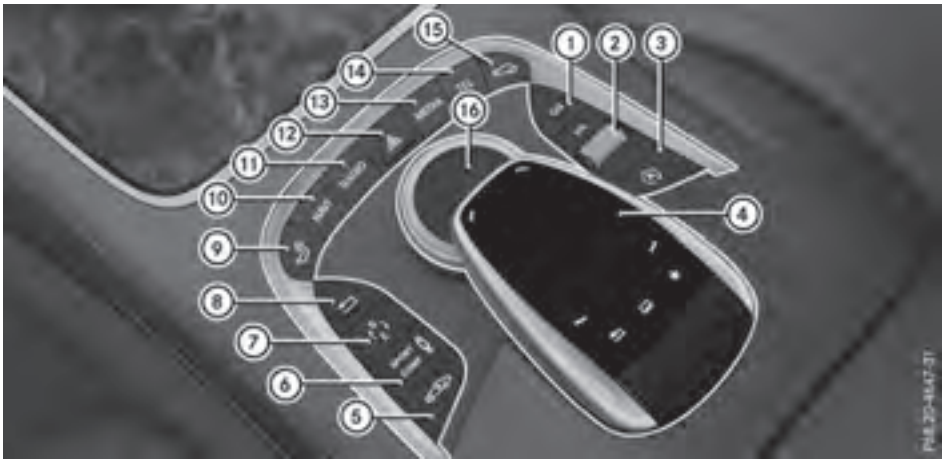
	Function	Page
①	Instrument cluster with multifunction display	188
②	Sets the brightness of the instrument cluster and the multimedia system display	186
③	Multimedia system display	
④	DVD changer or single DVD drive	
⑤	Multimedia system controller and buttons	
⑥	Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute Switches on the Voice Control System	195

	Function	Page
⑦	Opens the menu list ▲ ▼ Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms a selection Hides display messages Back OFF Switches off the Voice Control System	187 187 203 187

Additional information can be found:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Operator's Manual
- on the DVD changer or single DVD drive in the Digital Operator's Manual
- on the Voice Control System in the separate operating instructions

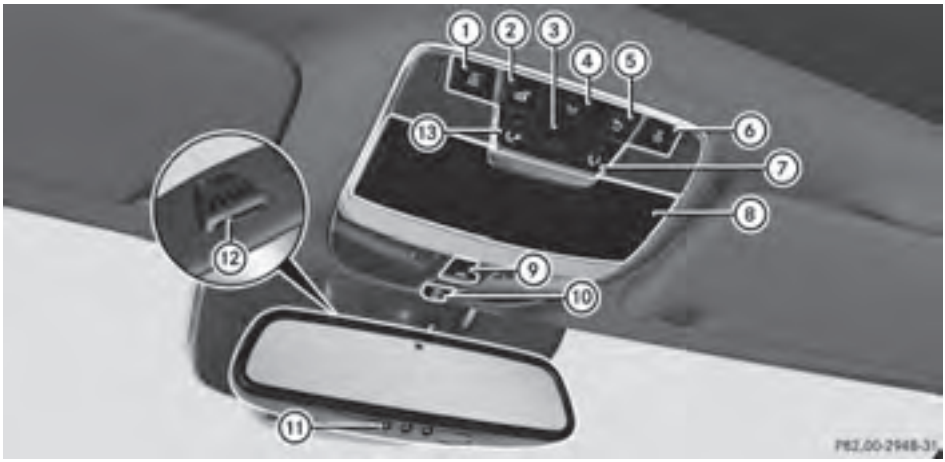
Center console



	Function	Page
①	Switches the multimedia system on/off	243
②	Adjusts the volume	243
③	ECO start/stop function	126
④	Touchpad Telephone keypad (see the separate operating instructions)	244
⑤	Sets the vehicle level	158
⑥	Adjusts the suspension settings	159
⑦	Selects the drive program/program selector button Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Selects the drive program/program selector button	131 131

	Function	Page
⑧	Back button	243
⑨	Seat adjustment button	92
⑩	NAVI Navigation button (see Digital Operator's Manual)	
⑪	RADIO Radio button (see Digital Operator's Manual)	
⑫	Hazard warning lamps	106
⑬	MEDIA Media button (see Digital Operator's Manual)	
⑭	TEL Telephone, address book and Internet button; see the Digital Operator's Manual	
⑮	Vehicle functions/system settings button (see Digital Operator's Manual)	
⑯	Controller	243

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	108
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	108
③	SOS button	262
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	108
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	108
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	108
⑦	Info call button	264
⑧	Eyeglasses compartment	254
⑨	Operates the roller sunblind for the panorama roof	88

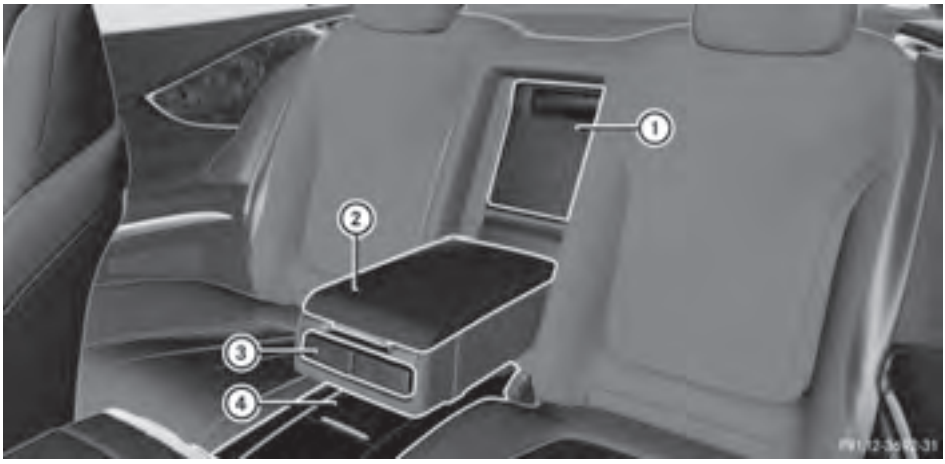
	Function	Page
⑩	Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL Vehicles without MAGIC SKY CONTROL: Operates the roller sunblind for the panorama roof	90 88
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	269
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑬	Breakdown assistance call button	263

Door control panel

	Function	Page
①	Seat ventilation	96
②	Seat heating	96
③	AIRSCARF	97
④	Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat	93
⑤	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column	102
⑥	Adjusts the seats electrically	92
⑦	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	100

	Function	Page
⑧	Opens/closes the right side window	85
⑨	Opens/closes the rear right side window	85
⑩	Opens/closes the trunk lid	83
⑪	Opens/closes the rear left side window	85
⑫	Opens the door	78
⑬	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	78
⑭	Opens/closes the left side window	85

Rear seats



	Function	Page
①	Stowage box in the seat backrest	255
	Coolbox	260
②	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	255

	Function	Page
③	Cup holder	257
④	Stowage compartment in the center console	255
	Socket	260

Panic alarm

- ▶ **To arm:** press PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
  A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.
- ▶ **To disarm:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
  The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- seat belt system
- air bags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 44)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 91).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 91).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 46).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 53).

For information on children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify components of the restraint system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This can affect for example the Emergency Tensioning Device or the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front air bag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front air bag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 49). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 42) and "Air bags" (▷ page 46). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle

occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled by the seat belt extender quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction abruptly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without an additional and suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction abruptly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable additional restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57) in addition to the child restraint

system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified.

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages and inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 43).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 253).

Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 43) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).

⚠ WARNING

If the seat-belt extender is extended during the journey, the seat belt is not fitted properly on the body. The seat belt can then no longer perform its intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always make sure that the seat-belt extender is retracted during a journey.

If the seat-belt extender does not retract automatically, you can return it manually. Press the seat-belt extender back to the stop before starting the vehicle to do so. Returning the seat-belt extender requires force.

The seat-belt extender for the driver and front passenger helps you fasten your seat belt. Seat-belt extender ③ is extended when the respective door is closed.

You can also extend seat-belt extender ③ with seat-belt extender button ④.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press seat-belt extender button ④.
Seat-belt extender ③ extends.

Seat-belt extender ③ is retracted again if:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds
  In this case, you can extend seat-belt extender ③ again. Press seat-belt extender button ④ again.
- the respective door is opened
- you release the seat backrest and fold it forwards
- the front-passenger seat remains unoccupied
  If you then press seat-belt extender button ④, seat-belt extender ③ will not extend.

Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 91).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat-belt extender ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 44).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 57).

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Press the release button in the belt buckle, hold the belt tongue firmly and guide the belt back.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle when the seat-belt extender is retracted and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat-belt adjustment function using the multimedia system. Information on activating and deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone switches off after six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 53).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of

the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.

- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 42).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.

  Do not place any objects on the dashboard, e.g. above the front-passenger front air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.

Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 42).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 49). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 49)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Knee bags

Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ② under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupants in the front seats.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the occupant classification system (OCS) could be adversely affected. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

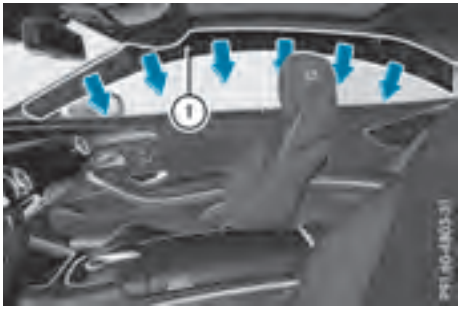
The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent

of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 53).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisite

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)

① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front air bag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front air bag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 213). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp stays off, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

  But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of adult stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57).

When the occupant classification system (OCS) is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 49). If the front-passenger front air bag is enabled, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up for 60 seconds and then goes out.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front air bag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 52).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 49). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended pro-

tection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency Tensioning Devices that have deployed pyrotechnically are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have pyrotechnically triggered Emergency Tensioning Devices replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 42)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger knee bags
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 42).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or

acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Side impact air bags on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and in the rear compartment seats

  The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal collision
- Side impact
- Rollover

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the front side windows are closed.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 46).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned when PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 43) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be

secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the front seat belt smoothly out of the seat-belt extender and the rear seat belt out of the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push the child seat restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the belt buckle, hold the belt tongue firmly and guide it back to the seat-belt extender in the front and the belt outlet in the rear.
  The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 253).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

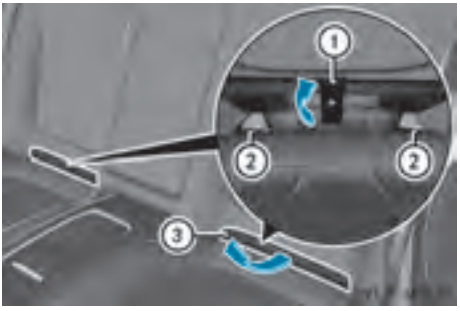
⚠ WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings



LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② on the rear seats are covered by folding upholstered lining ③ with Velcro fastening.

▶ Fold upholstered lining ③ upwards.

▶ Turn support ① by 90°. Upholstered lining ③ remains folded upwards.

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ②.

After you have removed the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, you must turn support ① on upholstered lining ③ by 90° again. Then fold upholstery lining ③ down.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

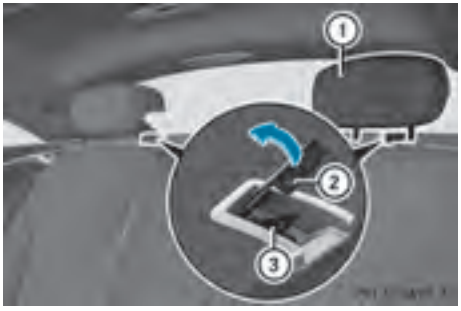
Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) system and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Top Tether anchorages

The Top Tether anchorage points are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.



- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 94). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 42) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat-belt extender of the front-passenger seat to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the retracted seat-belt extender for the front-passenger seat.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 62)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 62)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 62)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 64)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 66)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 68)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 68)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 68)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 70)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 303).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 234) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 204).

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Brakes

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 61).

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 63).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle is traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly move into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- or if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under20 mph(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above20 mph(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path, which move in the detection range of the sensors and are recognized by them

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 55).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle is traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is traveling in front on a different line
- the vehicle is new or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Observe the notes in the section on breaking-in (▷ page 120).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 198). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General information

Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 61).

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Important safety notes

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 65 mph (105 km/h) for moving objects
- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 55).

Adaptive Brake Assist

General information

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 55).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, then ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 234) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 204).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status, e.g. if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was automatically switched off.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the onboard computer (▷ page 197).

ESP®deactivated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP®activated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
- Traction control is still activated.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

Crosswind Assist

General information

Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL: information on stabilizing the vehicle in the event of crosswind (▷ page 156).

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP® intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is switched off or deactivated because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 234) as well as display messages (▷ page 206).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 154) and hill start assist (▷ page 124).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 61).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 69).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle is traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky

- darkness
- or if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 199).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If there is an increased risk of a collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered (▷ page 55).

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is faulty

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

- **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp (1) flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately ten seconds.
- **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button.
  The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

- **To stop the alarm with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
  The alarm is stopped.

or

- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is stopped.

- **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is stopped.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is stopped.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

! Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

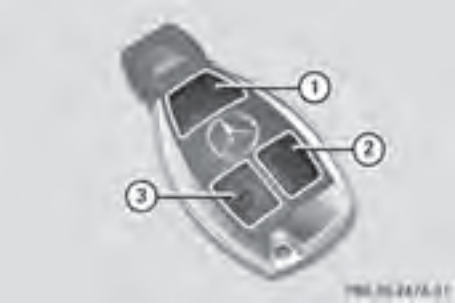
This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the SmartKey on the parcel shelf or in the trunk. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A brief radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in, or in the direct vicinity of, the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- while driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

SmartKey functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the trunk lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- anti-theft protection is reactivated.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via the

multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

You will receive visual and acoustic locking confirmation if all components were able to be locked.

When the locator lighting is activated via the multimedia system, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

- **To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold the button until the trunk lid opens.
- **To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the SmartKey is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, press the button on the SmartKey. When the trunk lid closes you can then release the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle (▷ page 123).

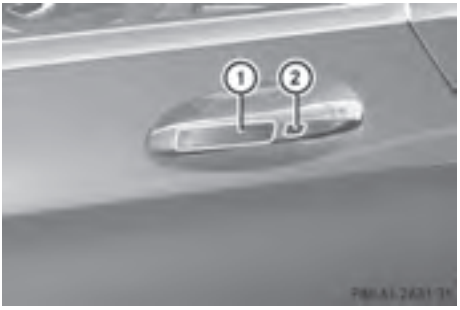
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A brief radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in, or in the direct vicinity of, the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- while driving
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

  Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

  Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 87).
- **To open the trunk lid:** push in the top of the star on the trunk lid.
  The trunk lid opens.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp (▷ page 75) of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle (▷ page 123).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 75) flashes twice.

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock:** press the [🔓] button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.

▶ **To lock:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO functions can be changed as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.

▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 75) flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

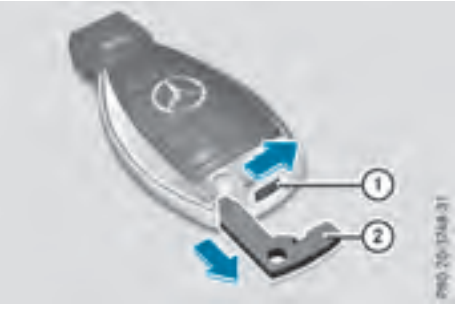
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 71).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- Locking/unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 79)
- Unlocking the trunk (▷ page 84)

Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).

If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

▶ Press mechanical key ② into the SmartKey opening in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.

- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79).
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79).
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79). ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO was deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79).
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79). ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 294). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 295). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

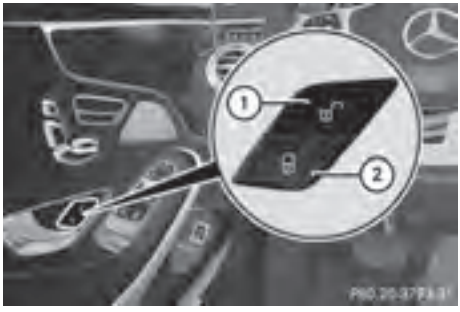
! The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 71).

▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The buttons are located on both doors.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.
If the driver's door is open, the door stays unlocked.

Meanwhile, the fuel filler flap will not be locked or unlocked.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

The doors can be opened from the inside.

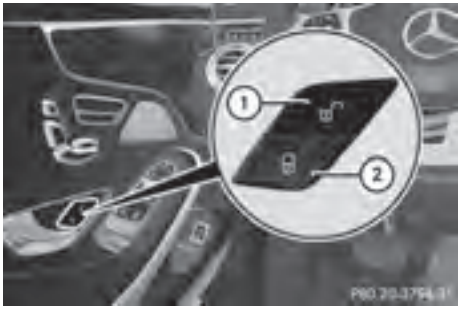
If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 71).

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can activate and deactivate the automatic locking mechanism via the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Power closing

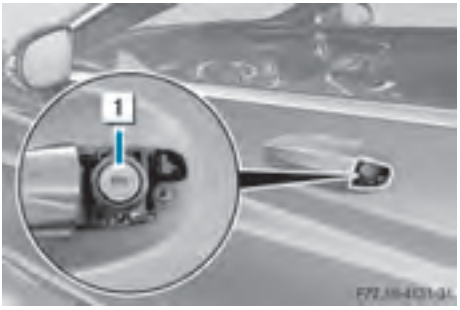
Power closing pulls the doors and trunk lid into their locks automatically even if they are only partly closed.

- ▶ **To power close a door:** push the door into the lock up to the first detent position. Power closing will pull the door fully closed.
- ▶ **To power close the trunk lid:** lightly push the trunk lid closed. The power closing function pulls the trunk lid closed.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

If you want to centrally lock the vehicle using the mechanical key, begin by pressing the locking button for the interior locking mechanism while the driver's door is open. Then lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counterclockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 71).

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

You can limit the opening angle of the trunk lid in the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 335).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 253).

Obstruction detection with reversing feature for the trunk lid

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature:

The trunk lid is equipped with automatic obstruction detection with a reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the trunk lid when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the trunk lid is stopped during the closing procedure, it will open again automatically. The automatic obstruction detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the trunk lid.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not respond:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- press the top of the star on the trunk lid

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

Opening the trunk manually

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Push in the top of star ① on the trunk lid. The trunk lid opens.

▶ **When the rear view camera is activated:** pull on the folded-out star. The trunk lid opens.

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. In addition, people may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area, e.g. children, during the closing procedure. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 335).

Opening automatically

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or by pressing the top of the star on the trunk lid.

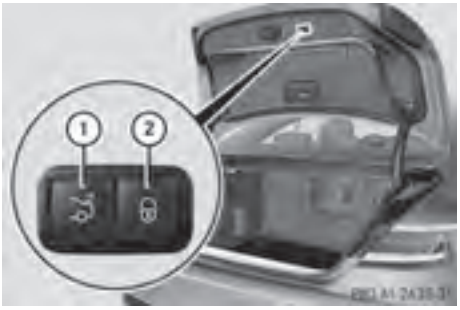
▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ With the trunk lid unlocked, press the top of the star.

Closing automatically

You can close the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the closing button in the trunk lid.



▶ Press closing button ① on the trunk lid.

or

▶ If the SmartKey is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the button on the SmartKey.
You can release the button as soon as the trunk lid starts to close.

▶ **To stop the closing process:**
- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.
- Press closing button ① or locking button ② on the trunk lid.
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- In vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: kick into the sensor detection range under the bumper with your foot.

ⓘ If the button on the SmartKey is pressed or HANDS-FREE ACCESS is initiated after the closing process is stopped, the trunk lid opens.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when all the doors are closed, you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle. The SmartKey must be located to the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Press and release locking button ② on the trunk lid.
If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and the vehicle locks.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second SmartKey outside the vehicle, the trunk lid remains closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid opens again after it is closed.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:
- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:
- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, for example on ice.

- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - sit on the edge of the trunk.
  - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
  - polish the rear of the vehicle.

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent unintentional opening or closing of the trunk lid.

Operation

▶ **To open or close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. A warning tone will sound while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

▶ **If the trunk lid does not open or close after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or close.

Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure, you have the following options:

- Kick with your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper.
- Press the closing button on the trunk lid.
- Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.
- Press the button on the SmartKey

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not respond:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- press the top of the star on the trunk lid

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

It is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 335).

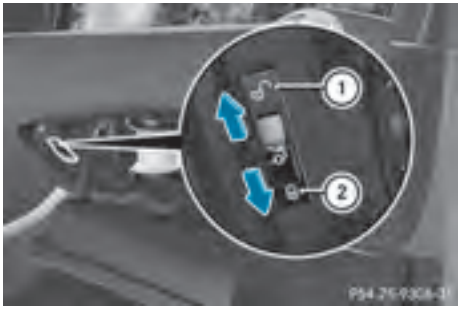
Opening and closing

- ▶ **To open:** pull the remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold remote operating switch ① for the trunk lid until the trunk lid is completely closed.

When the vehicle is stationary, you can close the trunk lid from the driver's seat. When the vehicle is also unlocked, you can also open the trunk lid from inside.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.



- ▶ **To activate:** close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ②. If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk remains locked.

ⓘ You can also lock the glove box (▷ page 254).

- ▶ **To deactivate:** open the glove box.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ①. If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk will also be unlocked.

Unlocking the trunk using the mechanical key

General notes

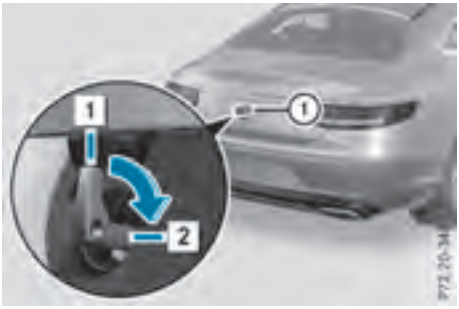
Use the mechanical key if the trunk lid can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey
- using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 335).

Unlocking



- ▶ Push in the top of star ① on the trunk lid. The cover folds open
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key with the grip facing upwards into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key from position 1 clockwise as far as it will go to position 2. The trunk lid unlocks and opens slightly.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.

Unlocking the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside using emergency release button ①.

- ▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked using emergency release button ① when stationary or when the vehicle is in motion.

Emergency release button ① does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Emergency release button ① flashes:

- for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the upward movement of one of the front side windows during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically.

During the manual closing process, the side windows in the doors or in the rear open automatically after the corresponding button is released.

However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold the corresponding button.
▶ **To fully close the front side windows:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a door.

Before opening or closing the side windows, a check is carried out to see whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. The check is carried out if you use the start/stop button instead of a SmartKey in the ignition and you press or pull a button while the engine is switched off. This is carried out by means of a brief radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey.

Convenience opening

General notes

If the SmartKey is in close proximity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

Convenience opening

▶ Keep the button pressed until the side windows are in the desired position.
▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows at the same time.

You can then close the roller sunblinds.

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side window (▷ page 85)
- the roller sunblind (▷ page 88)

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof closes.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Panorama roof

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or during opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind automatically opens again a little. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature

cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

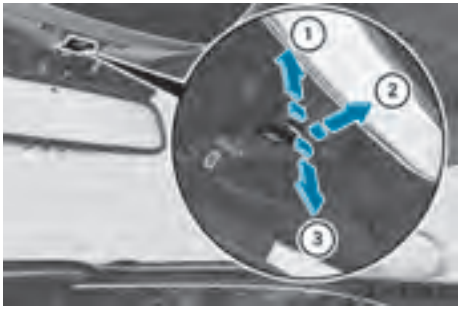
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing the roller sunblind



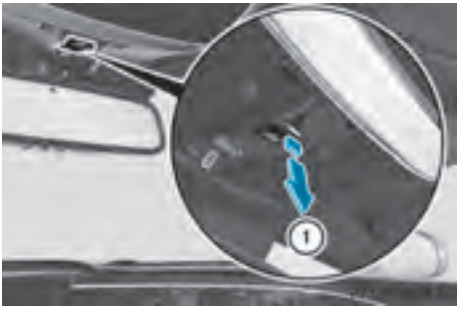
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the switch in direction ① or pull it in direction ②.
  The roller sunblind opens.
- ▶ Pull the switch in direction ③.
  The roller sunblind closes.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Vehicles without MAGIC SKY CONTROL: you can also start and cancel automatic operation using button ①.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  - If the roller sunblind is completely closed, it is automatically opened fully.
  - If the roller sunblind is not completely closed, it is automatically closed fully.
  - If the roller sunblind is in motion, automatic operation is canceled.

Resetting the roller sunblind for the panorama roof



Reset the roller sunblind if it does not operate smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the roller sunblind can be opened fully again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.
- ▶ If the roller sunblind still does not operate smoothly, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL

General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a panorama roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically after a short period when you turn the SmartKey to position **0** or remove the SmartKey.

Risk of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the headliner behind the panorama roof is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Never remove the headliner behind the panorama roof.
- If the headliner is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The high-voltage components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected behind the headliner.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL voltage transformer is stamped with a high-voltage symbol, warning you about the high voltage. The electric cables of the high-voltage section are color orange.

Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.

▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.

At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly.
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- you should have a good overview of traffic conditions.
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Further related subjects:

- Adjusting the seat electrically (▷ page 92).
- Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 98).
- Fastening the seat belt correctly (▷ page 44).
- Adjusting the rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors (▷ page 100).
- Storing the seat, steering wheel, exterior mirror and head-up display settings with the memory function (▷ page 103).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 57).

⚠ WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

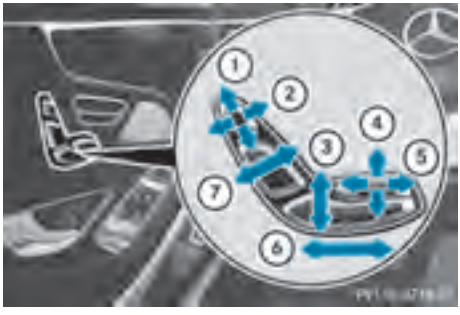
! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically



① Head restraint height
② Head restraint height
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion angle

⑤ Seat cushion length
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑦ Backrest angle

ⓘ If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position (▷ page 55).

ⓘ You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 103).

ⓘ To ensure the largest possible range of seat settings, certain seat adjustment functions will also adjust other settings.

ⓘ The head restraint height is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 57).

⚠ WARNING

The front-air bags for could also injure the vehicle occupants in the front If the front seats are positioned too close to the dashboard or steering wheel. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far from the front air bags as possible. Also observe the notes on the correct adjustment of the seats.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat

The power supply or the ignition must be switched on so that the front-passenger seat can be selected (▷ page 122).

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

When the indicator lamp in button ① lights up, for the front-passenger seat you can adjust:

- adjust the seat (▷ page 92)
- seat heating (▷ page 96)
- seat ventilation (▷ page 96)
- the memory function to call up or save settings (▷ page 102).

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

▷▷

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

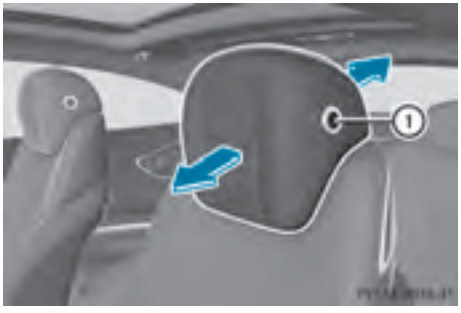
Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 91).

Adjusting the front head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually



With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold the release catch ①.
- ▶ Push the head restraint back.
- ▶ Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.
- ▶ Ensure that the head restraint is engaged.

Adjusting the front head restraints electrically

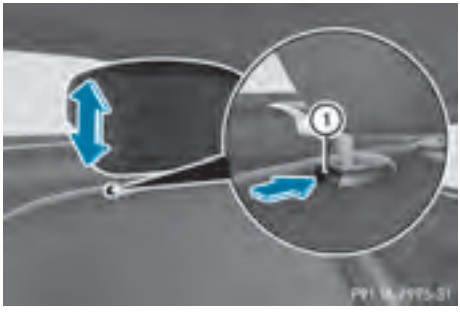
The height of the front head restraints can be adjusted using the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 92).

Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

Lowering from the front electrically

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  The head restraints lower.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Folding the front seat backrests forward/back

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the backrest is not engaged, it could fold forwards during a braking maneuver or in the event of an accident, for example. The seat backrest will then push the vehicle occupant against the seat belt. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries. There is an increased risk of injury.

Before each journey, make sure that the backrest engages fully as described.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 57).

Folding the seat backrest forward

The seat moves forwards as soon as you fold the backrest forwards.

This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear compartment. The head restraint is lowered and the seat moves forwards.

▶ Pull seat release handle ① forwards and fold the backrest forwards as far as it will go. The seat automatically moves to the foremost position and the head restraint is lowered.

Folding the seat backrest back

▶ Fold back the backrest horizontally until it engages.
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

The seat moves automatically to the last position.

Adjusting the active multicontour seat

You can adjust the active multicontour seats for the driver and front passenger via the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

The driving dynamics settings are only activated if:

- the seat is occupied
- the seat belt is fastened

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the 4-way lumbar support via the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

For vehicles equipped with the Warmth Comfort package: the armrest in the door and the center console can also be heated when you switch on the seat heating of one of the front seats. You can set this via the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushions and backrests on the front seats using the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Front seats

- Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Rear seats

- Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Front seats

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the blower setting you have selected.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 86). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating or seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating or seat ventilation can be switched back on manually.

AIRSCARF

⚠ **WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- ▶ Make sure that the power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
  Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.
- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Make sure that no objects enter the front outlet.

ⓘ The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

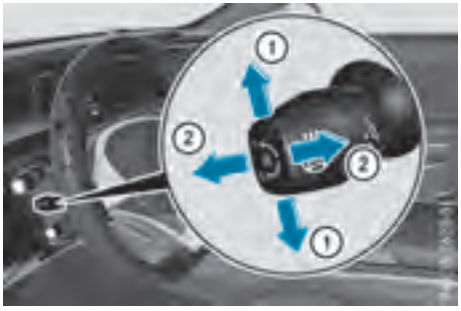
⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel



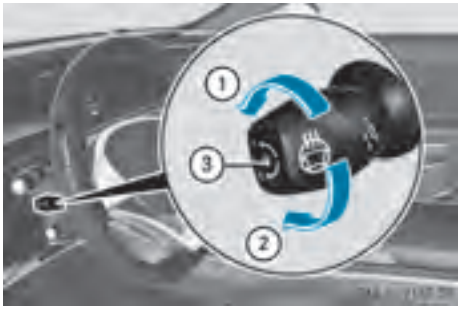
① Adjusts the steering wheel height
② Adjusts the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 99)
- Storing settings (▷ page 103)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 122).
▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

If you switch off the ignition, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by

- the steering wheel: move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
- the seat: press the switch for seat adjustment.

The adjustment process is stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function's position buttons. This function is only available on vehicles with memory function.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- **with the start/stop button:** open the driver's door; the ignition must be switched off
- **with the SmartKey:**open the driver's door; the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121)

ⓘ The steering wheel only tilts upwards and the driver's seat only moves backwards if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering column has been adjusted.

The last position of the steering wheel or seat is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 103).

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper stop. The driver's seat only moves backwards if it is not already in the rearmost position.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat for driving

The steering wheel and the driver's seat are moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once

ⓘ The steering wheel and the driver's seat only return to the last set position if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering column has been adjusted.

The last position of the steering wheel or seat is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 103).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the multimedia system (see the separate Operator's Manual).

Mirrors

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).

▶ Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side: press button ②.

Exterior mirror on the driver's side: press button ③.

The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected exterior mirror using button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear win-

dow defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Briefly press ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you activate the Automatic Mirror Folding in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

When the Automatic Mirror Folding function is activated in the multimedia system (see Digital Operator's Manual):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle.

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position (▷ page 101).
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 100).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The exterior mirror on the driver's side and the rear-view mirror automatically go into anti-glare mode if:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror such that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Storing using reverse gear

① Memory button **M**
② Button for the exterior mirror setting
③ Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
④ Button for the driver's side exterior mirror

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press button ③.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the default parking position.
- ▶ Use button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position after approximately 10 seconds.

Saving using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** ①. The reverse gear must not be engaged during the process.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Press button ③.
- ▶ Use button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on button ② within three seconds. The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occu-

pants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, even if the power supply is switched off.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
- active multicontour seat: side bolsters of the backrest, shoulder of the backrest, contour of the backrest, dynamic function level
- seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and backrest
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides
- position of the head-up display

▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 92).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 98) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 100).

▶ Press memory button **M** and then press one of the memory position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant memory position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the following components are in the saved position:
- Seat
- Steering wheel
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up Display

ⓘ If you release the storage position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. Adjustment of the active multicontour seat or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Exterior lighting

General notes

USA only: if you wish to drive during the daytime without lights, switch off the Daytime Running Lights function via the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

Setting the exterior lighting

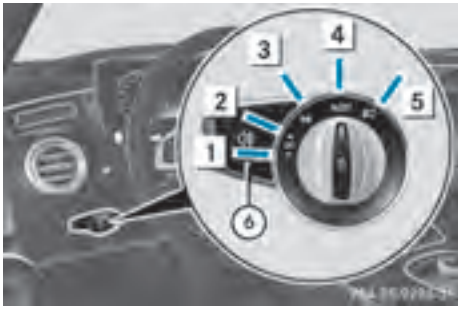
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch (▷ page 104)
- the combination switch (▷ page 105)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 201)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0** in the ignition lock

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

AUTO is the favored light switch setting.

The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light, but not in the event of poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray.

- With the SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock, the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- USA only: if you have switched on the Daytime Running Lights function via the on-board computer, and the engine is running, the daytime running lamps or the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the ambient light.
- Canada only: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the parking and low-beam headlamps are switched on/off automatically when the engine is running.

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamps:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

USA only: The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. Here, the Daytime Running Lights function must be switched on via the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to the or position, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Canada only: The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a driving position to **P**, the daytime running lamps and low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to the position, the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to the position, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Low-beam headlamps

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

- **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to the position. The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the rear fog lamp.

- **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.
- Press the button. The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

! If the battery charge is very low, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the parking lamps over a period of several hours. If possible, switch on the right-hand or left-hand standing lamps.

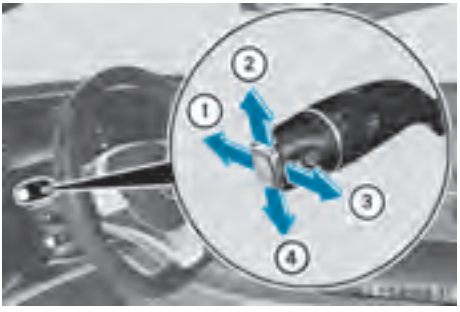
- **To switch on the parking lamps:** turn the light switch to the position. The green indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- **To switch on the standing lamps:** turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the SmartKey.
- Turn the light switch to the (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

Combination switch



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right

③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in direction of arrow ② or ④.

▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
In the [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are switched on only when it is dark and the engine is running.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus:

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, it automatically controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 106).

▶ **High-beam flasher:** pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

▶ **To switch the hazard warning lamps on or off:** press button ①.
The turn signal lamps flash when the hazard warning lamps are switched on. If you now switch on a turn signal lamp using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if an air bag is deployed.

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between low-beam, partial high-beam and high-beam headlamps.

Partial high-beam is a form of illumination whereby the high-beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the high-beam. This prevents glare. When there is a vehicle in front, for example, the high-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the low-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer

detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

If the reflected light from the high-beam headlamps or partial high-beam headlamps from traffic signs is too strong, the lights are automatically dimmed. Glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not react to road users who do have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch forwards beyond the pressure point (▷ page 105). The indicator lamp on the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the low-beam headlamps.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

  The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users are detected:

  The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster also lights up.

  If other road users are detected, the partial high-beam headlamps are automatically switched on.

  If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or the roads are adequately illuminated:

  The partial high-beam or high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp on the multifunction display remains lit.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp on the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel

① Left-hand front reading lamp
② Automatic interior lighting control
③ Front interior lighting
④ Rear interior lighting
⑤ Right-hand front reading lamp

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color, brightness, zone and display light for the ambient lighting are set using the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

The interior lighting control can be operated using the front overhead control panel.

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see Digital Operator's Manual).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on or off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the rear compartment interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the reading lamp on or off:** press the button.

Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the LED light sources of your vehicle yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

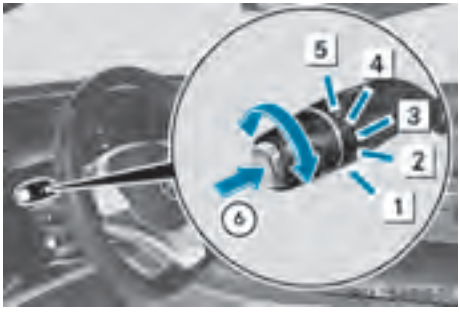
If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the wind-

shield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



1 0 Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
6 Single wipe
Wipe with washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the •••• or ••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

The washer fluid is fed through the wiper blades; when the screen is wiped with washer fluid , the water is emitted directly from the blades.

If you push and hold the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in direction of arrow 6, the manual wash program is activated. If you push and hold the combination switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in direction of arrow 6, the automatic wash program is activated.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

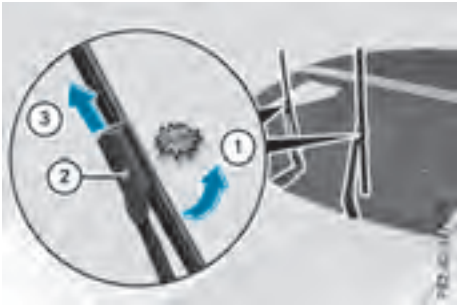
! Always position the windshield wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windshield. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the hood.

Replacing the wiper blades

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

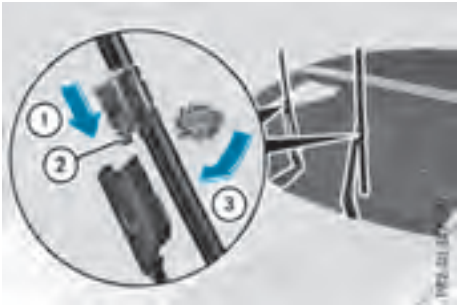
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
▶ Set the windshield wiper to the — position on the combination switch.
▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
▶ When the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, press the Start/Stop button.
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into the removal position:** hold onto the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- ▶ **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ③.

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① onto the wiper arm until tab ② engages.
- ▶ Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, are obstructing windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The air filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

If you start the engine using your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is reactivated (▷ page 123).

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 116).

To enable the air conditioning, pollutant monitoring and air filtering systems to function correctly, an interior filter must be used at all times. Ensure that the filter is properly installed and that the filter housing in the engine compartment is correctly and tightly sealed by the cover at all times during operation. Use filters that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 86). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the SmartKey has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. In vehicles with the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function, the blower can switch on automatically after the engine has been switched off and the door opened. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

Automatic climate control panel

Example: automatic climate control panel

① Sets climate control to automatic, left (▷ page 114)
② Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 114)
③ Sets the airflow, left (▷ page 115)
④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 116)
⑤ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 115)
⑥ Calls up the climate control menu of the multimedia system (▷ page 247)
⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 116)
⑧ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 113)
Switches the residual heat on/off (▷ page 116)
⑨ Sets the airflow, right (▷ page 115)
⑩ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 114)
⑪ Sets climate control to automatic, right (▷ page 114)

Optimum use of automatic climate control

Climate control system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use climate control optimally.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated in automatic mode.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is switched off when the ignition is switched on.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output,

you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 126).

Operating the climate control systems

Activating/deactivating climate control

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 114).

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To activate:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the rocker switch.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ **To activate:** press the A/C REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button flashes three times or remains off. Cooling with air dehumidification can also no longer be activated using the multimedia system; see the Digital Operator's Manual.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

During automatic controlling, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated.

Setting climate control to automatic

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp on the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp on the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

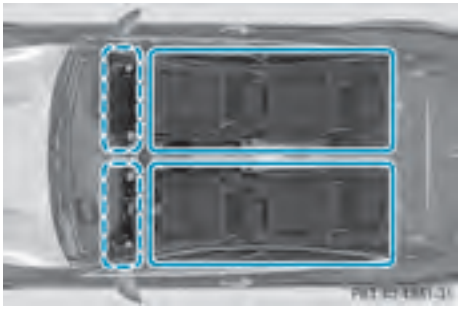
In automatic mode you can select the following airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger areas:

FOCUS	high airflow, slightly cooler setting
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

- ▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using the multimedia system (▷ page 247).

Setting the temperature

General notes



You can set the temperature separately for the following areas:

- front footwells, left and right
- driver and front passenger area

Setting the temperature

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.
- ▶ Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the footwell temperature

The footwell temperature for the driver and front passenger can be set separately using the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

	Directs air through the defroster vents
	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air through the footwell air vents
	Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
	Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
AUTO	Sets the air distribution to automatic

Setting the air distribution via the multimedia system

The air distribution for the left and right sides of the driver's and front-passenger areas can be adjusted using the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Setting the airflow

General notes

You can select different airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the rocker switch up or down.

ⓘ You can also set the airflow using the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Activating or deactivating the synchronization function

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The settings for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side are adopted for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** activate or deactivate the "Synchronization" function via the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

The synchronization function deactivates if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

Defrosting the windshield

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to clear a fogged up windshield or front side windows on the inside.

Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

Switching the "Windshield defrosting" function on or off

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control panel up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX rocker switch lights up.
  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
  - windshield heating on
  - cooling with air dehumidification on
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up: activate the "Windshield defrosting" function using the MAX rocker switch. The windshield heating is switched on.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ⓘ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not fog up so quickly.

Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

Activating or deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution
- in a tunnel

The indicator lamp in the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Switching the residual heat on or off

General notes

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

The heating or ventilation time depends on the temperature that has been set.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 121).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the A/C REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST rocker switch lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C REST rocker switch goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on

Perfume atomizer

Operating the perfume atomizer

⚠ WARNING

If children open the vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.

Environmental note

Full vials must not be disposed of with household waste. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of full vials in an environmentally responsible manner and take them to a harmful substance collection point.

① Vial lid
② Vial

The perfume atomizer helps to improve driving comfort.

Via the multimedia system you can:

- switch the perfume atomizer on/off
- regulate the perfume intensity (▷ page 247).

The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the climate control system
- interior temperature
- time of year or day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomizer can only be operated when the climate control system is switched on and is only active when the glove box is closed.

The perfume atomizer is provided with a pre-filled vial. You can also choose from a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

If you refill an empty perfume vial, observe the separate information sheet attached to the vial.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

- ▶ **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove box (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.
- ▶ **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.
- ▶ Fill the perfume vial with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml) of the desired liquid perfume.
- ▶ Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomizer.

Problems with the perfume atomizer

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomizer is activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial is not filled sufficiently. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** fill the perfume vial with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml) of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomizer is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomizer checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ionization

You can use the "Ionization" function to purify the air in the vehicle interior and attain an improved interior climate.

The ionization of the interior air is odorless and cannot be perceived directly in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionization on or off using the multimedia system (▷ page 247).

Ionization can only be switched on if the front climate control system is activated. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

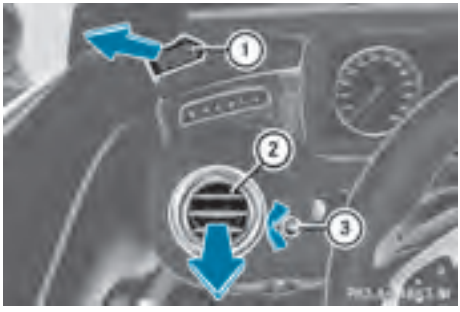
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

Setting the air vents

Air vents are located:

- on the left and right-hand side of the dashboard
- in the middle of the dashboard
- in the front head restraints
- in the glove box
- in the rear-compartment center console



Example: side air vent

① Side window defroster vent
② Side air vent
③ Control for left side air vent

▶ **To open/close:** press control ③. The control pops out.
▶ Turn control ③ counter-clockwise or clockwise.
▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by the middle fin and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjust the rear air vents and the air vent in the glove box; see Digital Operator's Manual.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- When shifting gears manually, upshift in good time, before the tachometer needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in drive program **E**.

Additional breaking-in notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

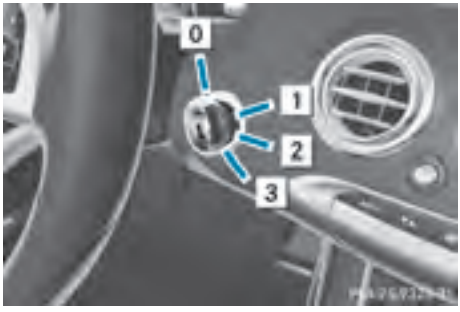
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! At low engine oil temperatures under 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is limited in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey
1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
3 To start the engine

The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

All vehicles are equipped with a removable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 78), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button

① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Warning and indicator lamps: see (▷ page 231).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

The ignition is switched off again if:

- you do not start the engine within 15 minutes when in this position
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

It is only possible to switch between Start/Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

General notes

During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 128).
  The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 129).

You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 121).

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 121).
  The engine starts.

Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (▷ page 122).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. If you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock, you can carry out two more starting attempts.

Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the SmartKey is in the ignition lock
- park position **P** is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is not activated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed

Also make sure that:

- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

⚠ WARNING

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- do not lock the doors
- open the hood

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 79).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released.

If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake (▷ page 140).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position N.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted

automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **E** (drive program **C** on Mercedes-AMG vehicles).

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in D or N, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational when:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system does not detect any moisture on the windshield when the automatic climate control is switched on
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.

The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the number of consecutive automatic engine switch-offs is unlimited.

All other models: automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times in a row (initial switch-off, then three subsequent switch-offs).

Automatic engine start

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you switch to drive program **S** or **M**
- in transmission position D or N, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear R
- you move the transmission out of position P
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the automatic climate control is switched on
- the battery's condition of charge is too low

Shifting the transmission to position P does not start the engine.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ **To deactivate:** in drive program **C**, press ECO button ①.

or

- ▶ Switch to drive program **S** or **M**(▷ page 131). Indicator lamp ② goes out.
- ▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

  If drive program **S** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

If drive program **S** or **M** has been selected, the ECO start/stop function is always deactivated.

If you switch on the ECO start/stop function while drive program **S** is selected, the drive program automatically switches to **C**.

All other models

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.
- ▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

If drive program **S** or **M** has been selected, the ECO start/stop function is always deactivated.

If you switch on the ECO start/stop function while drive program **S** is selected, the drive program automatically switches to **E**.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the SmartKey back to position 0 in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 122). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 295). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 277). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

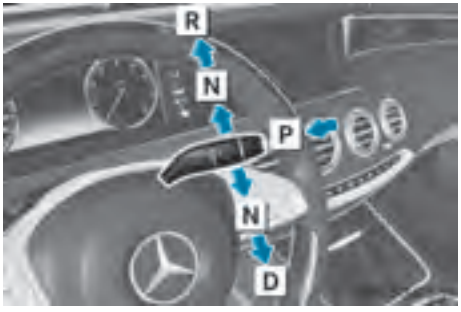
⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



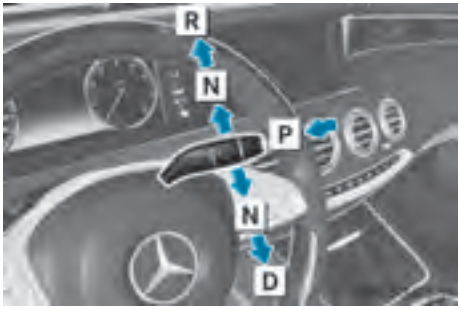
P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 129).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey
- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 155) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 150).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 125).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

① Transmission position
② Gear
③ Drive program

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

① Transmission position
② Drive program

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **C** or **S**.

Transmission position and drive program display

P	**Park position** Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 137). The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle. If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gear shifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The vehicle's engine management restricts switching between transmission positions **D** and **R** to speeds up to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Program selector button

▶ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** press program selector button ① to change the drive program.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button influences:

- the drive program (▷ page 132)
- the engine management

On Mercedes-AMG vehicles, drive program **E** is called drive program **C**.

The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** in Mercedes-AMG vehicles).

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style

You can also activate manual drive program **M** using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 132). In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

C Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gear shifting

Permanent drive program **M** is only available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 133).

You can also activate manual drive program **M** using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 132). In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 132).

Steering wheel paddle shifters

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** (**C** in AMG vehicles) and **S** automatic drive programs using steering wheel paddle shifters ① and ② (▷ page 132). In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: you can also activate manual drive program **M** with the program selector button (▷ page 133). In manual drive program **M**, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Automatic drive program

Automatic drive program E

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on Mercedes-AMG vehicles) is characterized by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Automatic drive program S

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings.
- the vehicle pulls away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later. The fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

Manual drive program M

General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** (**C** in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) and **S** automatic drive programs.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: as well as temporary drive program **M**, you can also activate permanent drive program **M**. Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 133).

Activating

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 132).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated.

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:) M and the selected gear appear in the multifunction display.

Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. Depending on which steering wheel paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

- **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 132).
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
  Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the automatic transmission will not shift up to the next gear when the engine speed is very low.
- **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 132).
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
  Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The multifunction display shows the recommended gear.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 132).

or

- Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

- Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 131).
  Manual drive program **M** is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches to the previously activated drive program **E** (drive program **C** on Mercedes-AMG vehicles) or **S**.

Manual drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 132).

Switching on the manual drive program

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. You can see the

currently selected drive program and which gear is engaged in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 131) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ When message ② appears in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

Downshifting

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 132).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear if this is permissible.

Maximum acceleration

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the transmission selects the optimum gear according to the speed.

If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

Switching off the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 131) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. **7G-TRONIC:** it is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. **9G-TRONIC:** it is only partly possible to engage the gears or the transmission is in position **N**. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. **7G-TRONIC:** If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear, if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! Since ESP® engages automatically, the ignition must be switched off (the SmartKey or Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 331).

Refueling

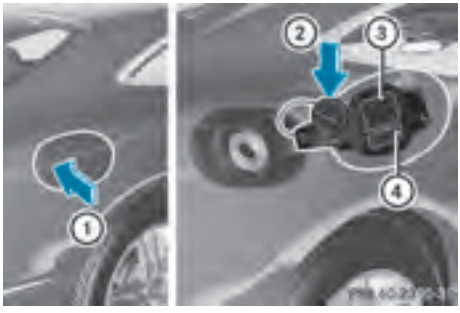
General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 135).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster [⛽]. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.

- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

  Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

If you drive at speeds above 2 km/h with the fuel filler flap open, the Fuel Filler Flap Open message is shown on the multifunction display.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 218).

In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 237).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 237).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 121). or ▶ When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 121). ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 72).
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 74).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ **With the SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.
▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 121). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "Key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

The engine can be switched off in an emergency while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Applying or releasing manually

▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P** and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being automatically applied, pull handle ①.

The electric parking brake is also engaged automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened
- you depress the accelerator pedal

If the automatic transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 139).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Please Release Parking Brake` message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions pro-

hibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Always have work on the engine carried out at a qualified specialist workshop . Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Accel.
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- Load
- Tire pressure
- Cold start
- Choice of route
- Active electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

- Accel. (evaluation of all acceleration processes)
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behavior at all times)
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes)
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Accel. and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive in drive program **E**.

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for Constant will change.

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

Show the ECO display (▷ page 190).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting to a lower gear in good time. This allows you to take advantage of the engine's braking effect. This helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When you take advantage of engine braking, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive

on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

! The brake fluid level may be too low, if:

- if the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and
- you hear a warning tone while the engine is running

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** the ESP® system operates automatically. The engine and the ignition must therefore be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if the electric parking brake is tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may cause severe damage to the brake system.

! **Vehicles without 4MATIC:** the ESP® system operates automatically. The engine and the ignition must therefore be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is tested using a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is towed with one axle raised.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may cause severe damage to the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

Information on BAS (Brake Assist) (▷ page 62) and BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) (▷ page 62).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only installing the following brake disks and brake pads/linings:

- brake disks that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake disks or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always install new brake pads/linings when replacing brake disks.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake disks to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake disks other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can change the track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake discs, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake disks, particularly on the brake plate.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

The high-performance brake system is only available on Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:

- Speed
- Braking force
- Environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Keep this in mind, and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tires have adequate tread depth

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed
- avoid ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 305).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 305).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 305).

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 61).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

You can use cruise control if you want to drive at a steady speed for a prolonged period of time. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

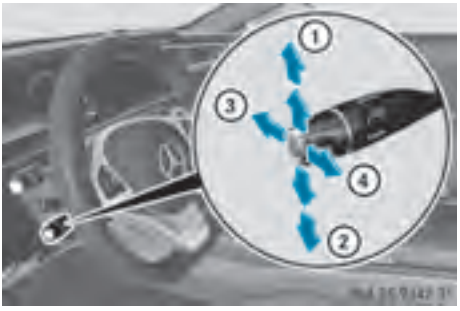
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① Activates or increases speed
② Activates or reduces speed
③ Deactivates cruise control
④ Activates at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the speedometer, the segments light up from the stored speed to the end of the scale.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Calling up the last speed stored

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in1 mphincrements (1 km/hincrements):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in5 mphincrements (10 km/hincrements):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③ .

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)

- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise Control Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance from the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

▷▷

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

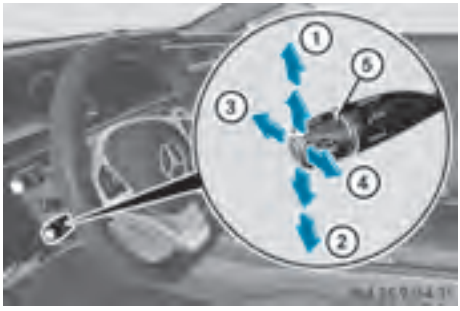
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① Activates or increases speed
② Activates or reduces speed
③ Deactivates DISTRONIC PLUS
④ Activates at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ Sets a specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening at present.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.

- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift the transmission from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ②.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ②.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
The vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the stored speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically.

If DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle in front, the system operates like a cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is driving slower, your vehicle brakes. In this way, the specified minimum distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed to the set speed.

Selecting the drive program

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG):
DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** drive program (▷ page 131). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving pro-

gram, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** or **M** drive program (▷ page 131). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. When you select the **C** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

DISTRONIC PLUS aids you when switching to the overtaking lane, if:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of a collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane (on left-hand-drive vehicles) or the right lane (on right-hand-drive vehicles).

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 152).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has stopped, it will cause your vehicle to brake and come to a halt.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, the transmission may also shift into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed

▶ Push the cruise control lever upwards ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

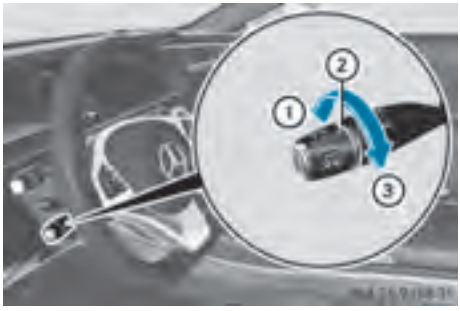
ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed back to the

last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting a specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, depending on the driving speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 151).

Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

When you switch on DISTRONIC PLUS, triangle ② shows the stored speed.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up. The segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Displays in the assistance graphic

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ **To call up the assistance graphic:** select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 197).
You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds. The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a tone. The DISTRONIC PLUS Off message will be displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Driving on a different line: DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.
- Narrow vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect the vehicle in front on the edge of the road because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.
- Crossing vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could

cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot helps you keep the vehicle in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0–125 mph (0–200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①, at the top of the windshield.

In a speed range from 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when you are following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h), Steering Assist focuses on clear lane markings (left and right), only focusing on the vehicle in front if clear lane markings are not present.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support if these conditions do not exist.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The support provided by the system can be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated again automatically after a lane change is completed.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support:

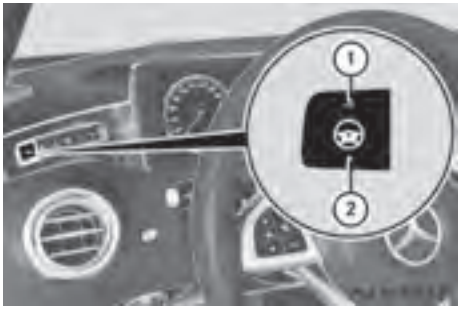
- on very sharp corners
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 147).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: Steering Assist. On message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

Information in the multifunction display

If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The DTR+: Steering Assist. Off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 155).

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake. The HOLD function is then deactivated.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

MAGIC BODY CONTROL

General notes

MAGIC BODY CONTROL consists of Active Body Control (ABC), ROAD SURFACE SCAN, the CURVE cornering function as well as automatic vehicle stabilization in the event of a crosswind.

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to reduce fuel consumption. The suspension mode is adjusted according to your selection (SPORT, COMFORT or CURVE), the road surface conditions and the vehicle load. A multifunction camera detects bumps in the road surface before the vehicle drives over them. This reduces chassis movements.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

! The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the curb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Crosswind Assist

The crosswind stabilization operates by changing wheel loads through distortion of the ABC spring struts. It reduces impairments in handling when driving in a straight line and assists during countersteering.

Crosswind Assist is active in the speed range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Active Body Control ABC

Vehicle level

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: depending on the vehicle level that has been selected, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height dependent on the current speed. The vehicle is lowered by up to 0.4 in (10 mm) below the normal level as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

All other models: depending on the vehicle level that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height dependent on the current speed. The vehicle is lowered by up to 0.6 in (15 mm) as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

In the event of poor road surface conditions, the vehicle automatically raises by up to 0.4 in (10 mm) and harder damping is selected.

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road conditions and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or in particularly poor road conditions.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- are driving faster than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 50 mph (80 km/h)

While driving, the raised level can only be selected at speeds of under 75 mph (120 km/h).

Setting the vehicle level

▶ **To raise the vehicle:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** press button ① again. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

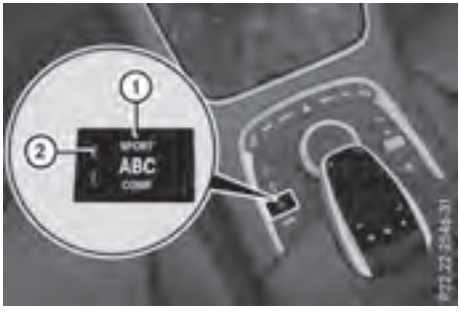
Suspension tuning

The electro-hydraulically controlled ABC suspension system detects the vehicle level and the vehicle load and adjusts the setting accordingly. You can also choose between a particularly sporty mode (SPORT), a comfortable mode (COMFORT), as well as a comfortable mode with cornering function (CURVE).

The ABC suspension system is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sporty or comfort or comfort with the CURVE dynamic cornering function
- the vehicle load
- the force of the side wind

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in SPORT mode ensures even better contact with the road. The steering response behavior is sporty. Select this mode on winding country roads or highways, for example.

Selecting the sports suspension setting

▶ **When indicator lamp② is off:** press button ① repeatedly until only indicator lamp ② is on.
Sports suspension tuning is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the AMG Suspension System SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

All other models: the Active Body Control SPORT message appears on the multifunction display.

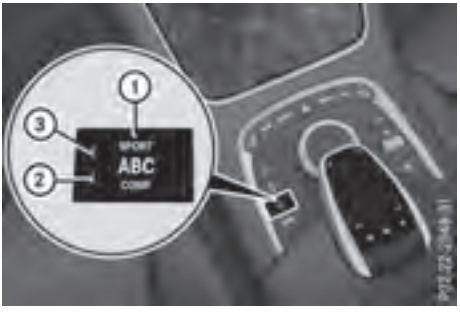
In COMFORT mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are especially comfortable. The steering response behavior is balanced. Select this mode if you favor a comfortable driving style.

Selecting the comfortable suspension setting

▶ **When indicator lamp② is off:** press button ① repeatedly until only indicator lamp ② is on.
Comfortable suspension tuning is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the AMG Suspension System COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

All other models: the Active Body Control COMFORT message appears on the multifunction display.



In the CURVE driving mode, the vehicle tilts actively when cornering. The tilt function and the comfort suspension tuning increase driving comfort in corners. CURVE is available in the speed range between 18 mph (30 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h). Select this mode on winding roads in particular. Outside of this speed range, the CURVE driving mode corresponds to the comfort mode.

Selecting CURVE driving mode

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until both indicator lamps ② and ③ light up.
CURVE driving mode is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the AMG Ride Control CURVE message appears in the multifunction display.

All other models: CURVE driving mode is selected. The Active Body Control CURVE message appears in the multifunction display.

ROAD SURFACE SCAN

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you have selected the CURVE driving mode, the ROAD SURFACE SCAN function is available up to speeds of 60 km/h.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function monitors the road in front of the vehicle using multifunction camera ① at the top of the windshield. This function is automatically active if you select comfort suspension tuning. The system is operational at speeds of up to 81 mph (130 km/h).

This function allows bumps in the road surface to be detected before the vehicle drives over them. The spring struts are then actuated, with the result that chassis movements are significantly reduced when driving over bumps.

The system is deactivated when you select the raised vehicle level, sports mode or the dynamic cornering function.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- the road surface is insufficiently lit
- there is poor visibility, e.g. snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the road surface has no texture or is reflective, e.g. in the case of newly laid asphalt, concrete slabs or puddles
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short
- sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature
- if you accelerate hard or brake sharply

AIRMATIC

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS PLUS.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level

It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly

poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 1.0 in (25 mm) compared to the normal level.
The Vehicle Rising message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive at a speed over approximately 75 mph (120 km/h)
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 50 mph (80 km/h)

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

Suspension tuning

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System ADS PLUS automatically controls the calibration of the dampers.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

ⓘ You can choose between the sporty and comfortable mode. One of the two modes is always active.

Sports tuning

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in SPORT mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. If the driving speed is higher than 75 mph (120 km/h), the vehicle is automatically lowered by another 0.4 in (10 mm) compared to the normal level in sport mode.
The AMG Suspension System SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

All other models:

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected.
The AIRMATIC SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if the driving speed is higher than 40 mph (70 km/h), the vehicle is automatically lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm).

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of highway.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Comfort tuning is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the AMG Suspension System COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

All other models: the AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears on the multifunction display.

If the driving speed is higher than 75 mph (120 km/h), the vehicle is automatically lowered by another 0.4 in (10 mm) compared to the normal level in comfort mode.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if the driving speed is higher than 100 mph (160 km/h) and "Comfort" mode is activated, the vehicle is automatically lowered by 0.4 in (20 mm).

Load compensation

The vehicle can compensate differences in the vehicle level by raising or lowering the axles.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

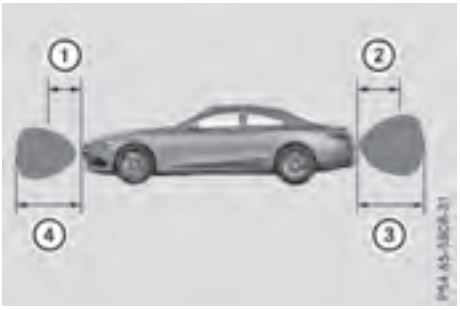
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

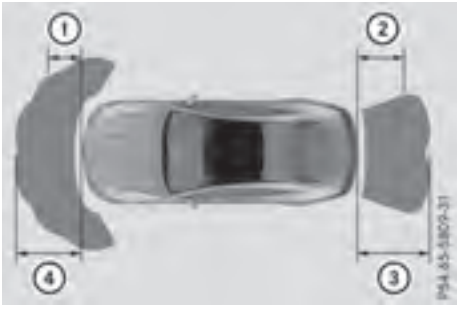
Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)





① Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm) (corners)
② Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm) (corners)
③ Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm) (center)
④ Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm) (center)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 284).

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

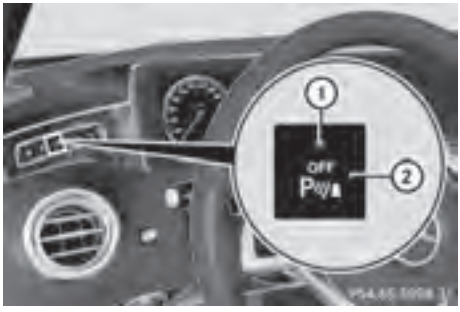
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp
② Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is on then PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you switch on the ignition.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 284). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 160).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.

- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 162) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 161).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you park forwards

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide

- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit into the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see the parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled. Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Switched Off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when exiting the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be maneuvered into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required or according to the message while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist Switched Off message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful if you

recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Canceling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 162). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes

Rear view camera ① is under a flap in the trunk lid.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines in the multimedia system.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the multimedia system depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera displays in the multimedia system.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lens fogs up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

The guide lines on the multimedia system show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the trunk

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 284).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system; see Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The rear view camera flap opens. The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines.
The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

or

▶ Drive forwards a short distance.

Displays in the multimedia system

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the badge in the trunk lid

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.

P54.65-4903-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking of the tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

P54.65-4904-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 162), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system.

"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on.
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on.
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel

③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

180° view

① Symbol for the 180° view function

② Own vehicle

③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the rear view camera to select a 180° view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 162), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ② light up in the multimedia system in yellow or red accordingly.

Object detection

The rear view camera can detect moving and stationary objects. If, for example, a pedestrian or another vehicle is detected, these objects are marked with bars. The system is only able to detect and mark stationary objects when your vehicle is moving. When the vehicle is stationary, moving objects can be detected and marked.

To ensure that you can use the function, it must be switched on in the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

360° camera (surround view)

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system processes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The 360° camera assists you, for instance when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show images from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the multimedia system. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- Top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- Top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- Top view and enlarged rear view
- Top view and enlarged front view
- Top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- Top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines are hidden in the multimedia system.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and color of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

Important safety notes

The 360°camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360°camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses fog up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature

- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 284)
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

The guide lines on the multimedia system show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

The camera in the rear area is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the trunk

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 284). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments (e.g. license plate holder, rear bicycle carrier).

On vehicles with height-adjustable chassis, depending on technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions

The image from the 360° camera appears if:

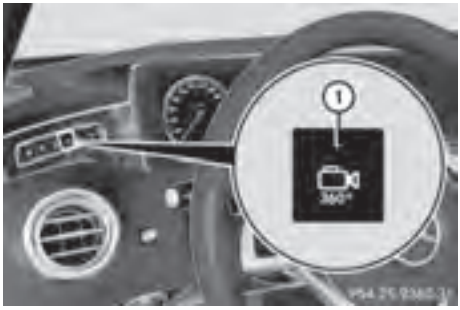
- the multimedia system is switched on
- the 360° Camera function is switched on

If the 360° camera is activated at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- the vehicle's speed falls below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h). The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the ⮌ button.

Switching the 360° camera on/off with the button



▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
- full screen display with the image from the front camera
- full screen display with the image from the rear view camera

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① again.

Switching on the 360° camera and multimedia system

▶ Press the 🚗 button in the center console. The vehicle menu is displayed.

▶ To select the 360° camera: turn and press the controller.
Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screen view and full screen mode

Switching between split screen views:

- ▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑◎ the controller.
- ▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

- ▶ Turn and press 180° View with the controller.

The 180° option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with picture from the rear view camera
- Top view with picture from the front camera

Displays in the multimedia system

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

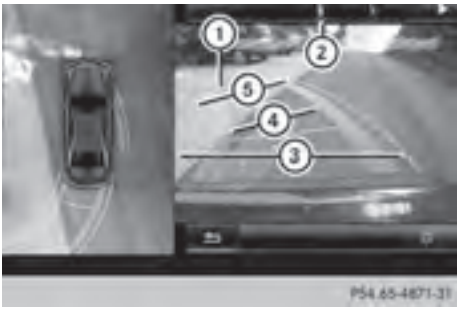
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

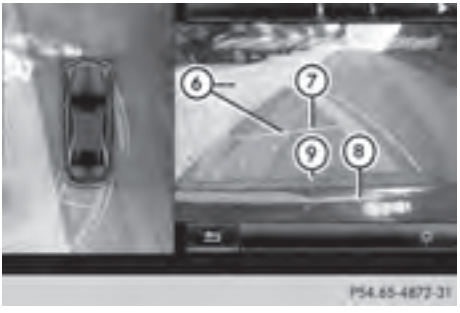
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.

Top view with picture from the rear view camera



① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lane marking of the tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with picture from the front camera

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking of the tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the front of the vehicle

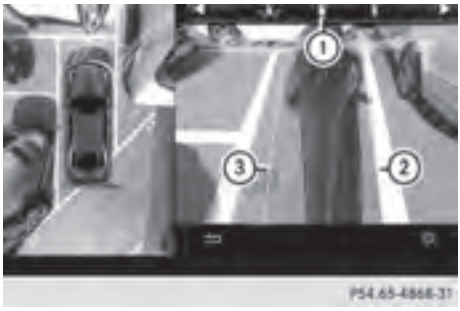
Top view and enlarged rear view

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

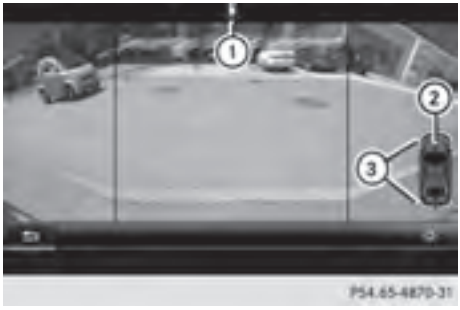
Top view with image from the side cameras



① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing side camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (left side of vehicle)

ⓘ You can also select the side camera setting for the rear-facing view.

180° view



① Symbol for the full screen setting with rear view camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

ⓘ 180° view can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

Exiting 360° camera display mode

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- when you select transmission position **P**, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the multimedia system. You can also stop the 360° camera display split-screen view by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level

The current status information can also be shown in the on-board computer.

▶ Call up the assistance graphic and select ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 197).

The following information appears:

- Length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 199).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If Standard is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

If Sensitive is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (Standard/Sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! .

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is given in the multifunction display, the multimedia system offers a service station search. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes

Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted to the driver in the instrument cluster. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are used to determine the current speed limit.

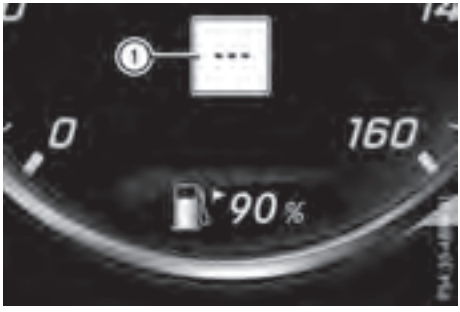
Traffic Sign Assist is a map-based system, and for this reason, traffic signs put up temporarily (e.g. near roadworks) are not detected. There is also no display for changing traffic signs.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions) are also shown.

The sign indicating the end of a restriction only appears with the restriction in the instrument cluster when:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit appears in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, display ① appears in the assistance graphic (▷ page 197).

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date.

Activating Traffic Sign Assist

- ▶ Activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) appear in the instrument cluster for five seconds in each case. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active even when the display has been deactivated.

Instrument cluster display

Displaying the assistance graphic

▶ Call up the assistance graphics display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 197).
Detected traffic signs appear in the instrument cluster.

Speed limit with unknown restriction

① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) and a speed limit of 60 mph (60 km/h) with an unknown restriction apply.

The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

Night View Assist Plus

General notes

In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Night View Assist Plus camera ② picks up the infrared light and displays a monochrome image in the multifunction display. The image shown in the display corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognized by the system are visually highlighted in color in the Night View Assist Plus display with small frame corners.

In addition, an infrared camera is integrated into radiator trim ①. The camera helps detect pedestrians and animals. Observe the notes on cleaning the infrared camera (▷ page 285).

ⓘ Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the infrared camera in the radiator trim is dirty, fogged up or obscured
- on bends, hilltops or downhill gradients
- at high outside temperatures

Night View Assist Plus cannot display objects directly in front of or beside the vehicle.

It is possible that, in addition to people and animals, other objects are also marked or highlighted .

Pedestrian and animal recognition

General notes

Pedestrian or animal recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians or animals are partially or entirely obscured by other objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian or of the animal in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians or animals do not contrast with the surroundings
- the camera system no longer recognizes pedestrians as persons due to special clothing or other objects
- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying
- animals are not recognized by the system, e.g. because of their size or shape

Pedestrian and animal recognition is deactivated at temperatures above 90 °F (32 °C). The spotlight function and automatic delayed switch-off are then no longer active.

Pedestrian recognition

① Night View Assist Plus display
② Readiness symbol for active pedestrian recognition
③ Highlighting
④ Pedestrian recognized

Night View Assist Plus can recognize pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- it is dark.

If pedestrian recognition is active, readiness symbol ② appears. Persons who are detected are highlighted by framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

Animal recognition

Animals can be recognized in the following situations:

- darkness
- outside built-up areas
- below an ambient temperature of 90 °F (32 °C).

Night View Assist Plus can recognize larger animals such as deer, cows or horses using typical characteristics.

The system does not detect:

- smaller animals, e.g. dogs and cats
- animals whose silhouette is not clearly recognizable

When detected, animals are marked with small color frame corners. In contrast to pedestrian recognition, there is no separate readiness symbol in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus

Activation conditions

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if all of the following conditions are met:

- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 121) or the engine has been started.
- the light switch is in the AUTO or position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Press button ①.
If Night View Assist Plus is activated, the Night View Assist Plus display is shown in the multifunction display.

The infrared headlamps only switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working. The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed until you deactivate it by pressing button ①.

Automatic activation

You can select the Night View Assist Automatic Activation option via the Night View Assist menu. The pedestrian and animal search function remains active even when the Night View image is not displayed. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds of more than 60 km/h, the Night View image is automatically displayed in the multifunction display as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.

▶ In the assistance menu, select automatic activation of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 198).

Spotlight function

General notes

Under certain conditions, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash at detected pedestrians.

The spotlight function is only active if:

- pedestrian recognition is active
- the road surface is not lit
- the driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h)
- the "Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS" function is activated (▷ page 107).

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- you are driving in city traffic
- there are pedestrians located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front

Activating the spotlight function

The pedestrian detection with spotlight function is running the background. If the prerequisites are met, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the road.

▶ In the light menu, select the spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 201).

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

Display in the assistance graphic

▶ **To display the assistance graphic:** select the Assistance Graphic menu using the on-board computer (▷ page 197).
Pedestrian symbol ① in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the symbol is displayed not filled in, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed filled in, the conditions for the spotlight function are met.

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ▶ Fold down camera cover (▷ page 285). ▶ Defrost the windshield (▷ page 115).
	The windshield is iced up. ▶ De-ice the windshield (▷ page 115).
	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 109).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ▶ Clean the windshield (▷ page 283).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Replace the windshield.
The pedestrian and animal recognition is not available.	the infrared camera in the radiator trim is dirty ▶ Use a soft cloth and water to clean the infrared camera.

Driving Assistance PLUS package

General notes

The Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 147), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 180) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 183).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral colli-

sion is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

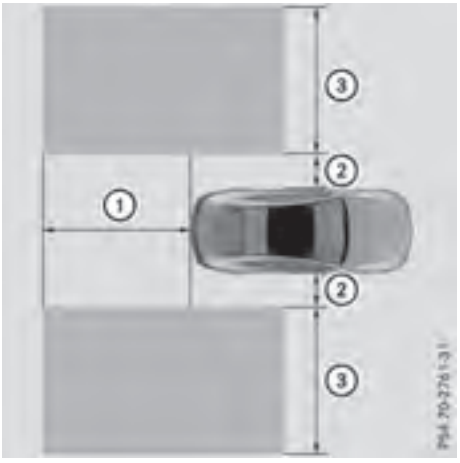
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



At a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m) ② from the vehicle, Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp . There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, a display underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time by countersteering slightly or accelerating.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 199)

▶ Switch on the ignition.
Warning lamps in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display on the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in a speed range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera

- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected.

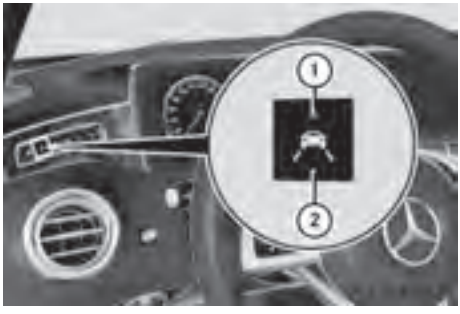
Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction.
- switch on the turn signal.
- clearly brake or accelerate.

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist On message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.
If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic (▷ page 197) appear in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist Off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the DriveAssist menu on the on-board computer, select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 199).

▶ Select setting Standard or Adaptive.
When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 34).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display. In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control is located between the instrument cluster and the multimedia system display (▷ page 35).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
If you turn the light switch (▷ page 104) to the [≡D], [AUTO] or [≡D] position, the brightness will depend upon the brightness of the ambient light.

Speedometer segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 145):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the end of the scale.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 147):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 188).

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is shown in the multifunction display.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is above 257 °F (125 °C) do not drive any further. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the lower section of the tachometer (▷ page 34).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 255 °F (124 °C).

Operating the on-board computer

① Instrument cluster with multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

⌂	• Opens the menu list
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Scrolls quickly through all lists • In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number
OFF	• Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
↩	**Press briefly:** • Back • In the Radio or Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
↩	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ / −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute
	• Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)

Multifunction display

① Top status bar
② Display
③ Bottom status bar

Display panel ② shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

▶ **To open the menu list:** press the button on the steering wheel.
The menu list appears in display panel ②.

Possible top status bar displays:

- - -°F Outside temperature (▷ page 186)
- Turn signal, left (▷ page 105)
- Low-beam headlamps (▷ page 105)
- High-beam headlamps (▷ page 105)
- Parking lamps and license plate lamps (▷ page 105)
- Turn signal, right (▷ page 105)

Possible bottom status bar displays:

- ECO start/stop function (▷ page 124)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 154)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 163)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 106)
- DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 153)
- --- km/h Additional speedometer (▷ page 201)

Head-up display

General notes

The Head-up Display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision. The Head-up Display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take their eyes off the road.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

Important safety notes

The Head-up Display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Speed limits and overtaking restrictions are not always correctly displayed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The visibility of the Head-up Display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general ambient light
- sunglasses with polarization filters
- wet roads
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the Head-up Display off and on again.

ⓘ Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windshield. Should repairs be necessary, have the windshield replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Displays and operation

Switching the Head-up Display on/off

▶ Press button ①.
When the Head-up Display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

Standard displays in the Head-up Display

① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
④ Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS set speed

AMG displays in the Head-up Display

① Upshift indicator
② Currently selected gear, gearshift options when shifting manually
③ Current engine speed
④ Current speed

Setting options

You can adjust the following settings in the Head-up Display submenu:

- adjust the position of the Head-up Display on the windshield (▷ page 200)
- adjust the brightness of the displays in the Head-up Display (▷ page 200)
- select displays in the Head-up Display (▷ page 200).
  Using the Display Content function, you can, depending on your vehicle's equipment, choose between four standard displays. The selected contents then appear in the Head-up Display.
  In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, you can also choose between two AMG displays. If you select an AMG display, the Head-up Display shows AMG-specific contents.
  If you select a display with traffic signs, detected traffic signs from Traffic Sign Assist appear in the Head-up Display.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 187).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menu:

- Trip menu (▷ page 190)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 191)
- Radio menu (▷ page 193)
- Media menu (▷ page 194)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 195)
- Assistance Graphic menu (▷ page 197)
- Service menu (▷ page 197)
- Settings menu (▷ page 197)
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 202)

Trip menu

Standard display

▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② appears.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

① Range of the fuel supply
② Current fuel consumption
③ Recuperation display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu only displays approximate range ①.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the display. Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refueled appears instead of approximate range ①. Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

ECO display

The ECO display is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Select ECO Display with ▼ or ▲.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For more information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 141).

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"

① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select From Start or From Reset.

  The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 191).

  In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From Start:
  - the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
  - 999 hours have been exceeded.
  - 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

  When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK briefly.
- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

  You can reset the values of the following functions:
  - Trip odometer
  - "From Start" trip computer
  - "From Reset" trip computer
  - ECO display

  If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From Start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From Start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. You can find further information on navigation instructions in the multimedia system in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

Route guidance not active

① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced

① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

① Target of the change of direction
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lane not recommended (dark gray)
⑤ Possible lane (light gray)
⑥ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ④: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will only be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane.

Recommended lane ⑥: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

Change of direction without lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system

① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- New Route... or Calculating Route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Road Not Mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognized, e.g. newly built streets, car parks or private land.
- No Route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu

① Frequency band
② Station frequency with memory position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track
⑤ Genre

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored. You can store radio stations in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  Currently set station ② appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ **To select the waveband or station memory:** press OK briefly.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the waveband or station memory.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.

ⓘ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

Further information about radio operation can be found in the multimedia system in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Media menu

Changing the media source

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To open/close the media sources list:**press OK briefly.
  The list shows the following media sources, for example:
  - CD or DVD
  - SD card
  - Media Register
  - USB storage device
  - Bluetooth® capable audio device

Please observe further information on media support and media operation in the multimedia system (see separate operating instructions).

Operating an audio player or audio media

① Media source, e.g. name of current CD
② Current title
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select an audio player or media:** press OK briefly.
  The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding audio player or media.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track from the track list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button briefly.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until the desired track is reached.
  If you press and hold the button, the speed of rapid scroll increases after a short time. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio player or media, the multifunction display shows the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select a DVD single drive or disc:** press OK briefly.
  The list containing the media sources appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding DVD single drive or disc.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
- ▶ **To open the scene list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene in the scene list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button briefly.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① is reached.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system (see Digital Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time regardless of the menu selected.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

- Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the names one after the other.

or

- **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ for longer than one second.
  The names are displayed quickly one after the other in the phone book.
  If you press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than five seconds, the name appears with the next or previous letter initial letter in the alphabet.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one telephone number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the phone book:** press the or button briefly.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the or button.

Assistance graphic menu

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Assistance Graphic menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The assistance graphic displays the status of and information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
  - Distance display of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 147)
  - Spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 201)
  - Distance warning and the autonomous braking function COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 64)
  - PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 68)
  - Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 180)
  - ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 175)
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 183)
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Service menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 203)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 309)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 279).
- Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer (▷ page 275) (Mercedes-AMG S 65 only)

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Settings menu:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 197)
- Changing head-up display settings (▷ page 200)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 201)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 201)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 202)

Assistance submenu

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP® (▷ page 67).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 66).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select ESP.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

ESP® is deactivated if the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 234).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 204).

Automatic activation of Night View Assist Plus

- Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Night View Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

If Night View Assist Plus automatic activation is switched on, the night vision image is automatically shown in the multifunction display if an object is detected (▷ page 179).

For further information about Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 177).

Activating/deactivating Traffic Sign Assist

Under certain conditions, the Traffic Sign Assist function allows you to choose if traffic signs and messages should be displayed in the lower part of the speedometer.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  Traffic signs and messages appear in the lower part of the speedometer if the function is activated.

For further information about Traffic Sign Assist, see (▷ page 176).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Collision Prevention.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance Graphic menu.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 64).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance Graphic menu.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 68).

Activating/deactivating Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, white radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistance Graphic.

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 180).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance Graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 175).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection, Standard or Adaptive, appears.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 183).

Head-up display submenu

Selecting other displays

① Vehicle speed display
② Vehicle speed and navigation instruction display
③ Vehicle speed display and Traffic Sign Assist

Using the Display Content function, you can choose from up to four display options depending on the vehicle's equipment. The selected contents appear in the Head-up Display.

In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, you can also choose between two AMG displays. If you select an AMG display, the Head-up Display shows AMG-specific contents.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Display Content.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  A graphic selection list appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the desired display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.

For further information about the traffic sign displays, see Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 176).

Further information on navigation displays can be found in the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Setting the position

You can adjust the position of the Head-up Display on the windshield. You can compensate for height differences if the seat positions are changed, for example.

- ▶ Switch on the Head-up Display (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Position function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the position to a level from Level +5 (up) to Level -5 (down).
- ▶ Press the OK or ↩ button to save the setting.

Using the Memory function, you can save and call up the set position of the Head-up Display as a single memory preset (▷ page 102).

Setting the brightness

The brightness of the Head-up Display is automatically adjusted to the surrounding ambient light. You can also individually adjust the brightness of the Head-up Display.

- ▶ Switch on the Head-up Display (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Brightness function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust the brightness to a level from Level +5 (bright) to Level -5 (dark).
- ▶ Press the OK or ↩ button to save the setting.

Light submenu

Switching the spotlight function on/off

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Spotlight function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. When the spotlight function is activated, the assistance graphic shows the pedestrian symbol.

Further information on the spotlight function (▷ page 179).

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Daytime Running Lights function. If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the cone of light in the multifunction display is shown in white and blue.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps Daytime Running Lights (▷ page 104).

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the distance unit

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function. The current setting km or Miles appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- speedometer
- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- additional speedometer in the status area on the multifunction display

  The unit in the additional speedometer is displayed inversely to the selected distance unit.
- the odometer and trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

The Additional Speedometer [km/h] function allows you to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display shows the speed digitally. The unit in the additional speedometer is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.

- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Additional Speedometer [km/h] function.
  The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press ⌂ on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory Settings submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected and confirmed Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset when the vehicle is stationary.

AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Warm-up

① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Transmission fluid temperature
⑤ Engine oil temperature

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

Upshift indicator: upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.

Engine/transmission oil temperature: when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperature ④ and ⑤ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑤ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

SETUP

① Drive program C, S or M
② ESP® mode (ON/OFF)
③ Suspension setting SPORT or COMFORT

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the SETUP display appears.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 154)
- Parking (▷ page 137)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press OK or ⮌ on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, the No Messages message appears in the multifunction display.
When there are display messages, the number of stored messages appears.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily not available. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only), and warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD (ABS) Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 140). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are using the electric parking brake for emergency braking (▷ page 140).
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 140). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 322). ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 140). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (Ⓟ) (Canada only) Parking Brake Inoperative	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. USA only: the red BRAKE brake system warning lamp also lights up while the engine is running. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily not operational. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • Dirt on sensors • Heavy rain or snow • When driving on inter-urban roads without traffic or infrastructure, e.g. in desert-like areas At least one driving system or driving safety system is malfunctioning or is temporarily unavailable: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot If the radar sensor system in front is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. A warning tone also sounds. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving and drive safety systems will be available again. The display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean all sensors (▷ page 284). ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 41).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	The left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Air‐ bag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey although: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag will not be triggered in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (▷ page 49) • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Air‐bag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag and the front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (▷ page 49) • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 49).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Low Beam (Example)	The bulb in question is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch Off Lights	You leave the vehicle and the lights are switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to position AUTO.
 Switch On Headlamps	You are driving with low-beam headlamps switched off. ▶ Turn the light switch to position ≡D or AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Available Again message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 277). **If you have to add coolant frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked.
	The fan motor is malfunctioning. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 257 °F (125 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-and-go traffic.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 257 °F (125 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. **If the temperature increases again:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 255 °F (124 °C).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
See Operator's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Observe the instructions in the See Operator's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running	The battery condition of charge is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Start Engine See Operator's Manual	The engine is switched off and the condition of charge is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster and interior lighting. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes or drive a long distance. The battery is being charged.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 275). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 276). **If you have to add engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) (USA) Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter) (Canada)	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 275). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 276). **If you have to add engine oil frequently:** ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 275). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 276).
 Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle Rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
 Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	AIRMATIC is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Malfunction Stop Vehicle	The Active Body Control (ABC) vehicle level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears.
	The multifunction display continuously shows the display message. The vehicle is leaking oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The multifunction display continuously shows the display message. Active Body Control (ABC) is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Vehicle Rising Please Wait Briefly	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
ABC Malfunction	The Active Body Control (ABC) function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Clean the windshield.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 163).
Park Assist Inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 163). If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol is not shown in the multifunction display): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Switched Off	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
Night View Assist Currently Unavailable	Night View Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • the camera in the radiator trim is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • the outside temperature is too high. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the camera in the radiator trim. If the system has been switched off due to excessive outside temperatures, the system will switch back on automatically once it has cooled down. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Night View Assist Plus is operational again.
Night View Assist Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Spotlight Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • the camera in the radiator trim is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • the outside temperature is too high. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the camera in the radiator trim. If the system has been switched off due to excessive outside temperatures, the system will switch back on automatically once it has cooled down. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Night View Assist Plus is operational again.
	Night View Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. the vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 154).
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, DISTRONIC PLUS has deactivated automatically (▷ page 147).
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 147).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is malfunctioning The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 147).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DTR+: Steering Assist. Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Clean the windshield.
DTR+: Steering Assist. Inoperative	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are defective. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	• A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. • ESP® is deactivated. The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 145). or ▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 197).
Cruise Control Off	Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, cruise control has deactivated automatically (▷ page 145).

Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 311).
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 288). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 288).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are detected. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been resolved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the transmission out of position **P** or **N** into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Close the driver's door completely.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	You cannot shift into the transmission position **R** due to a malfunction. The transmission positions **P**, **N** or **D** continue to be available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components. A warning tone also sounds. The gearbox automatically shifts to position **N**. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	The transmission has overheated. Pulling away can be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, set the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
	The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Lock Seat Backrest Front Left or Front Right Seat Backrest Not Locked	The driver's or front passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 278).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. a warning tone sounds ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. a warning tone sounds This display message is displayed in the multifunction display for a maximum of 60 seconds and is simply a reminder. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If the SmartKey still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The SmartKey is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Locate the SmartKey. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the SmartKey is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The SmartKey is continually undetected. The SmartKey detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not correct the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE	▷ USA only: the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The multifunction display also shows a display message with the (!) symbol. The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS (anti-lock braking system) is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.
	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to deactivate ESP®: • when using snow chains • in deep snow • on sand or gravel Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 67).
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
OFF	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting brake applications. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to deactivate ESP®: • when using snow chains • in deep snow • on sand or gravel Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 67). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have ESP® checked.
PARK (P)	▷ PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only): the red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the restraint system checked. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 41).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant temperature gauge is at the beginning of the cold range. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be defective. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 277). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 257 °F (125 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-and-go traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 255 °F (124 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 277). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ At coolant temperatures below 257 °F (125 °C), you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 68). For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 64).

Tires

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS (pressure loss or malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 288). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
	▷ The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS (pressure loss or malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicle

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

The multimedia system section in this Operator's Manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect navigation recommendations if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). However, it is recommended to install it at a distance of at least 8 inches (approx. 20 cm) between the radiation source and a person's body (not including limbs such as hands, wrists, feet and legs).

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the [⏻] button on the center console to the right of the controller.
When you switch the multimedia system on, a warning message will appear. The multimedia system calls up the previously selected menu.
If you switch the multimedia system off, playback of the current media source will also be switched off.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

or

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The volume of the media source currently selected changes.

The volume is adjusted:

- for the currently selected media source
- during traffic or navigation announcements
- in hands-free mode during a phone call

Switching the sound on or off

▶ Press the thumbwheel beside the controller.

or

▶ Press the [🔇] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the [🔇] symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ Navigation announcements will be heard even if the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- Sound systems
- Navigation system
- Communication functions
- SIRIUS Weather
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favorites functions

Controller

The controller in the center console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Back button

You can use the [↩] button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- **To exit the menu:** briefly press the [⮌] button.
  The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- **To call up the basic display:** press the [⮌] button for longer than two seconds.
  The multimedia system changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

The telephone keypad or touchpad

The multimedia system is equipped with either a telephone keypad or a touchpad.

The telephone keypad is touch-sensitive. As soon as one or several of the keys are gently touched, the telephone keypad is shown in the multimedia system's display. The key being touched is highlighted.

As an alternative to the controller, the touchpad enables menu items to be selected and character entry including handwriting recognition, for example.

Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select `Vehicle` → `System Settings` → `Touchpad` → `Activate Touchpad`.
  The touchpad is switched on ☑ or off ☐.

Operating the touchpad

The touchpad is available in two versions.

Variant 1
① Touch-sensitive surface
② Favorites button
③ Quick access for audio
④ Back button

Variant 2
① Touch-sensitive surface
② Favorites button
③ Calls up quick access for audio and telephone
④ Back button

Navigating in menus and lists can be done via touch-sensitive surface ① by **swiping with your finger**.

- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, to the left or right.
- Press the touchpad.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in all directions.

Swiping with two fingers, e.g. using this function:

- **To show or hide the audio menu:** swipe up or down with two fingers.
- **To increase or reduce the vehicle and sound settings:** turn two fingers to the right or left.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

Character entry with handwriting recognition

Entering characters

- Use one finger to write characters on the surface.
  The character is entered in the input line. If the character that you have entered can be

interpreted in different ways, these character suggestions are displayed.

- ▶ If character suggestions are shown, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Resume the character entry on the touchpad.

Handwriting recognition

① Active input line
② To insert a space
③ Character entered on the touchpad
④ To delete characters

- ▶ **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.

① To exit the menu
② To return to handwriting recognition
③ To use the phone book or text templates
④ To select the input line or changes the position of the cursor
⑤ To switch the language
⑥ To finish character entry

- ▶ **To select the input line:** select T/.
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ **To move the cursor within the input line:** select T/.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
- ▶ **To delete characters:** swipe to the left if an input line is selected.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

Switching the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on/off

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System Settings → Touchpad → Read Out Handwriting Recognition.
  The read-aloud function is switched on ☑ or off ☐.

Quick access for audio

Changing the station/music track

Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the touchpad with two fingers.
  The current audio source is displayed.
- ▶ **To select the previous or next station/music track:** glide to the right or left.
  The selected station/music track is played.

Quick access for telephone

Sending DTMF tones

Requirement: the touchpad is equipped with version 2.

The function is not supported by all mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the touchpad with two fingers during a phone call.
  Quick access is displayed.
- ▶ **To select characters:** glide your finger to the left or right and press.
  Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

Switching the character entry between touchpad and controller

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ **To switch to the controller:** press the controller.
  Character entry using the controller is active.
- ▶ **To switch to the touchpad:** press the touchpad with your finger.
  Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.

Favorites

Calling up and exiting favorites

- ▶ **To call up:** press the ★ button on the controller or on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select a favorite, e.g. Vehicle.
  The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To exit:** press the ★ button again.

Adding favorites

Adding a predefined favorite

① Adds a new favorite
② Renames a selected favorite
③ Moves a selected favorite
④ Deletes a selected favorite

- ▶ Press the ★ button.
- ▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
  The menu bar is shown.
- ▶ Select Reassign.
  The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
  The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Add a favorite at the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favorite

- ▶ Select Vehicle → Climate Control.
- ▶ Press and hold the ★ button until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Add a favorite at the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Climate control settings

General notes

You have the following options for adjusting climate control settings:

- using the climate control bar
- using the climate control menu

You can set the most important climate control functions such as temperature, airflow and air distribution using the climate control bar. The climate control bar is visible in most displays.

You can find all the climate control functions in the climate control menu. You can use the climate control bar to switch to the climate control menu.

Overview

You can set the most important climate control functions directly in the climate control bar and change them in the climate control menu.

① Adjusts temperature, airflow and air distribution, left, as well as displaying the current setting
② Calls up the climate control menu, displays the current cooling and climate mode setting
③ Adjusts air distribution, airflow and temperature on the right and displays the current settings

There may be fewer settings or none depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Calling up the climate control bar

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.

Calling up the climate control menu

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.
- ▶ To select from climate control bar ②: turn and press the controller.
  The menu for selecting climate control functions is activated.
- ▶ **To select a climate function:** turn and press the controller.
  The selected climate control function appears.

Settings in the climate menu

Adjusting the climate mode settings

The climate mode determines the type of airflow. When the air-conditioning system is set to AUTO, the setting is active (▷ page 114).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- ▶ **To select** Climate Mode: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To change sides:** slide the controller left ←◎ or right ◎→
- ▶ **To change the setting:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

The climate mode bar displays the current airflow setting: DIFFUSE, MEDIUM or FOCUS.

Starting/stopping the perfume atomizer

The perfume atomizer makes it possible to scent the air in individual compartments in the vehicle interior. Further information (▷ page 117).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- ▶ **To select** Air Freshener: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ **To start/stop the perfume atomizer:** press the controller.
- ▶ **To set the intensity:** turn the controller when the atomizer is switched on.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching the ionization on/off

The ionization has a cleansing effect on the air in the vehicle interior. Further information (▷ page 118).

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- ▶ **To select** Ionization: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ **To switch the ionization on or off:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the footwell temperature

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- **To select** Adjust Footwell: turn and press the controller.
- **To change sides:** slide ◂◎▸ the controller.
- **To change the setting:** turn the controller.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Settings in the bottom bar of the climate control menu

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

ⓘ Activating the cooling with air dehumidification facilitates the cooling of the vehicle interior even with high outside temperatures.

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- **To select** ☑ A/C: turn and press the controller.
- The cooling with air dehumidification function is activated ☑ or deactivated ☐.

ⓘ The current status of the cooling function is displayed in the climate control bar: A/C ON – activated, A/C OFF – deactivated.

ⓘ Deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function reduces fuel consumption.

Synchronizing the climate control settings

Use ☑ Sync (synchronization) to select the climate control setting for all zones together ☑ or separately ☐.

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 247).
- Slide ◎↓ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- **To select** ☑ Sync: turn and press the controller.
- The synchronization function is activated ☑ or deactivated ☐.

With the synchronization function switched off, you can alternate between driver and front passenger.

- To switch from the footer to the main area: slide ↑◎ the controller.
- To switch between left and right: slide ◂◎▸ the controller.
  Not all climate control functions allow switching between the driver and front passenger.

For further information on synchronizing climate control settings, see (▷ page 115).

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- Select Navi → Navigation.
  The map shows the vehicle's current position.
- Slide ◎↓ the controller.

▶ Select ⚙ → Route Settings.
▶ Select a route type.
Notes for route types:
- Eco Route
  Calculates an economic route.
- Dynamic Traffic Route
  Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account (only available in the USA).
- Calculate Alternative Routes
  Different routes are being calculated. Instead of Start, select the Continue menu item.

▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select Avoid Options.
▶ Select a route option.
▶ When Use Toll Roads is selected, select the payment type.
Notes for route options:
- Use Toll Roads
  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).
- Use Carpool Lanes (only available in the USA)
  Prerequisite: your vehicle meets the access conditions for carpool lanes.
  Carpool lanes will be included if the carpool lanes option is activated.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:
▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
The map shows the vehicle's current position.
▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
▶ Select Destination → Address Entry.
Enter an address, e.g. as follows:
- city or ZIP code, street, house number
- country, city or ZIP code
- city or ZIP code, center
- street, city or ZIP code, intersection

▶ Select City.
The city in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.
▶ Enter the city.
The ◢ symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.
▶ **To switch to the list:** slide the ◎ controller.
▶ Select the location.
If available, the ZIP code is shown. If there are different ZIP codes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.
▶ Enter the street and house number.
The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:
- search for free destination search
  The free destination search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI
  You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination
  You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Prerequisite: the address has been entered and is in the menu.
▶ Select Start or Continue.
The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.
If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
▶ Select Yes or Set as Intermediate Destination.
Yes cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.
Set as Intermediate Destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above. You can also connect your mobile phone via NFC (**N**ear **F**ield **C**ommunication) with the multimedia system. For more information (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System Settings → Activate Bluetooth.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

ⓘ Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

ⓘ In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

Searching for and authorizing a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone without NFC with the multimedia system, you will need to search for the phone and then authorize it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Phone → Connect Device.
- ▶ Select Search for Phones.
- ▶ Select Start Search.
  The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorized.
	Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected
•	Mobile phone is authorized and connected

Connecting a mobile phone

Authorization using Secure Simple Pairing:

- ▶ Select mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If codes match:** select Yes on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm code on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ **If the codes are different:** select No on the multimedia system.
  The process is canceled.
  Repeat authorization.

Authorization by entering a passkey (passcode):

- ▶ Select mobile phone.
  The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ▶ Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select OK.
- ▶ Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Phone → Connect Device.
- ▶ Select mobile phone.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the default display must already be turned on. Further information on media mode (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player)
- CD
- DVD video
- SD cards
- AUX cable
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

ⓘ Information on the DVD changer or single DVD drive (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Using the device list

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Media → Devices.
  The available media sources will be shown. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the media source.
  Playable files are played.

Inserting and removing an SD card

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! If you are no longer using the SD card, you should remove it and store it outside the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD card

The SD card slot is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- ▶ Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 251).

Removing an SD card

- ▶ Press the memory card.
  The memory card is ejected.
- ▶ Remove the memory card.

Connecting USB devices

There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 251).

Connecting to an external audio/video source

The socket for the audio/video AUX jack is located in the stowage compartment in the center console.

To connect an external audio source to the AUX jack, an audio AUX cable is required. To connect an external video source, a video AUX cable is required.

- ▶ Connect the video/audio AUX cable to the AUX jack.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Start playback of the external audio/video source (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ Videos cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

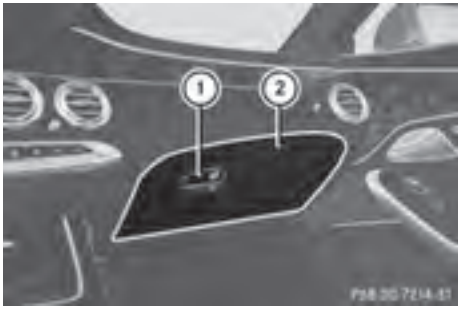
If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 253).

Stowage compartments in the front

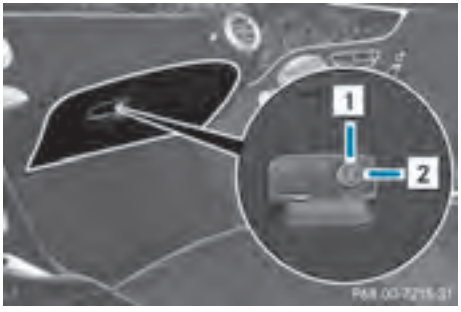
Glove box



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

The glove box contains:

- a coin holder
- a pen holder
- three credit card holders
- a holder for the multimedia system remote control



The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key (▷ page 74).

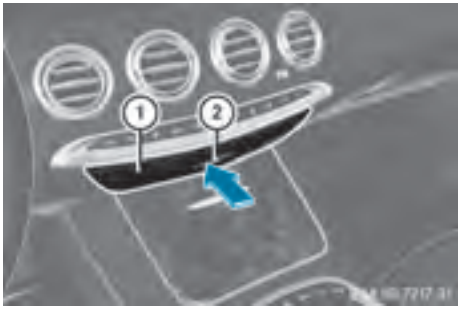
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position 1.

Eyeglasses compartment

- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
  The eyeglasses compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the eyeglasses compartment returns upwards and engages.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartments in the center console



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press marking ②.
- ▶ **To close:** push stowage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

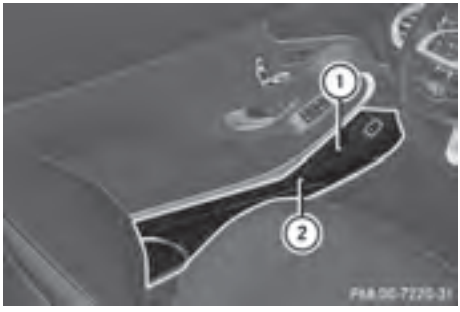
Stowage compartment under the armrest

▶ **To open:** press button ① or ② and fold the armrest to the left or right.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- an AUX-IN jack
- a multimedia connector unit with USB port, e.g. for iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player (see the Digital Operator's Manual)

Stowage compartments in the doors



You can store items such as a rolled up fluorescent jacket and a small umbrella in stowage compartment ② in the doors.

In doors ① you can store bottles with a capacity of up to 34 fl. oz. (1.0 liter).

Stowage space in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.

▶ Pull handle ① and fold the cover upwards.

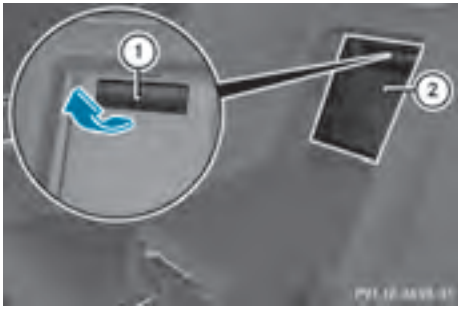
Stowage compartment in the rear-compartment center console

▶ **To open:** if required, fold up the rear seat armrest.

▶ Slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

Stowage box in the rear seat backrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.



▶ **To open:** fold down the rear armrest.
▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- on the left and right-hand side in the trunk

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 253) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 253).

Securing loads using parcel net hooks

General notes

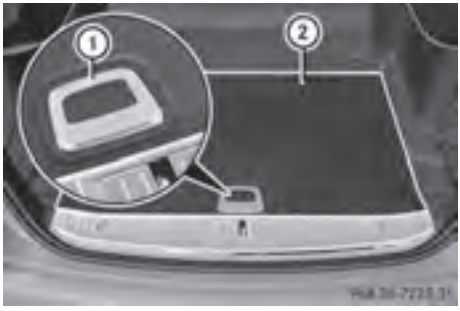
Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Trunk

There are four parcel net hooks in the trunk.

Stowage well under the trunk floor



▶ **To open:** open the trunk lid.
▶ Press handle ① on the ribbing downwards. Handle ① folds upwards.
▶ Swing trunk floor ② upwards using handle ① until it rests against the trunk partition.

▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the trunk floor.

- ▶ Clip hook ③ into groove ④.
- ▶ **To close:** unclip hook ③ from groove ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.
- ▶ Fold the trunk floor down.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 253).

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the center console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the center console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Cup holder in the front center console

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Open the protective flap if necessary.
- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ① forwards and pull the cup holder upwards.
- ▶ **To insert:** make sure that the protective flap is closed.
- ▶ Insert the cup holder and slide catch ① back.

You can remove the cup holder and the rubber mat for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
  Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- ▶ **To fold out:** place a container in the cup holder.
  The cup holder folds down automatically.
- ▶ **To fold in:** remove the container.
  The cup holder folds in automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

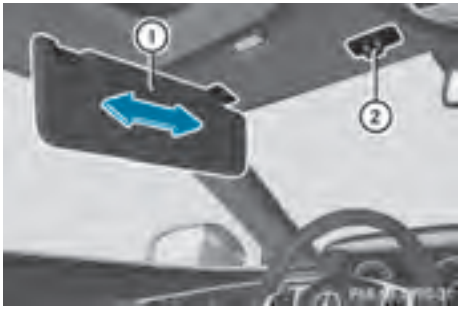
Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.

① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.

Rear window roller sunblind

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could be trapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when the roller sunblind is extended or retracted. There is a risk of injury.

When extending or retracting make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind. Briefly press the button again if someone becomes trapped. The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sunblind then returns to its initial position.

! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

At temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C) the roller sunblind cannot be operated.

Extending/retracting from the driver's seat

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①. The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- **To stop:** briefly press button ① again. The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

- **To open:** briefly press marking ④. Stowage compartment ③ opens.
- **To remove the insert:** grip the sides of insert ①, push it forward and pull it upwards ②.
- **To re-install the insert:** press insert ① into the drawer until it engages.
- **To close:** press stowage compartment ③ closed until it locks.

Cigarette lighter

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

Cigarette lighter in the front compartment

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Stowage compartment ② opens.
- Press in cigarette lighter ①. Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To close:** press stowage compartment ② closed until it locks.

12 V sockets

General notes

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front center console

▶ **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Stowage compartment ② opens.
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.
▶ **To close:** press stowage compartment ② closed until it locks.

Socket in the rear compartment

▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 255).
▶ Open socket cover ① or ②.
▶ **To close:** close the cover of the stowage compartment.

Socket in the trunk

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Coolbox in the rear compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

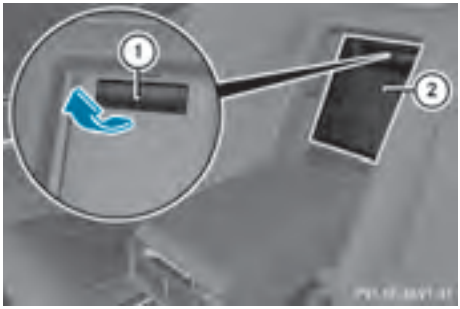
The ventilation grille for the coolbox is in the trunk.

The coolbox can bear a maximum load of 7.7 lb (3.5 kg).

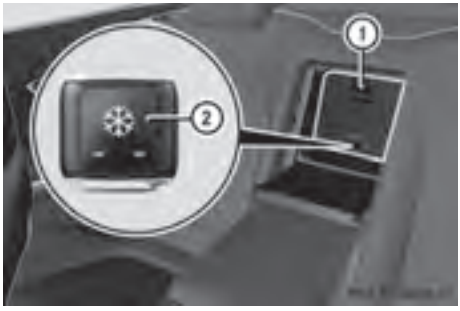
If you want to store a bottle in the upper compartment of the coolbox, the capacity of the bottle must not exceed 17 fl. oz. (0.5 l).

Store only plastic bottles in the upper compartment of the coolbox.

Using the coolbox



- ▶ **Vehicles with rear seat armrest:** fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① on the cover.
- ▶ Fold the cover out to the front.
- ▶ **To switch cooling level to low:** press button ② once.
  An indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch cooling level to high:** press button ② twice.
  Both indicator lamps in the button light up.
- ▶ **To switch off cooling:** press button ② repeatedly until the indicator lamps go out.

The cooling output of the coolbox depends on the ambient temperature and the selected cooling level.

The coolbox reduces its cooling output or switches off, if:

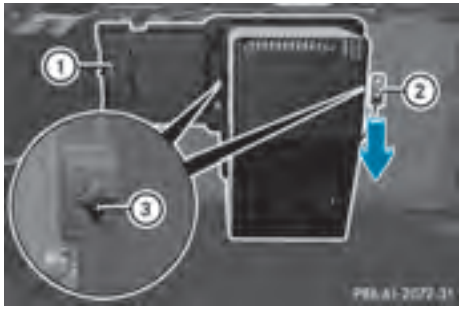
- many electrical consumers are turned on
- the starter battery is not sufficiently charged

This is indicated by the flashing indicator lamps in the button. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.

Caring for the coolbox

If you do not need to use the coolbox for an extended period you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

Removing and installing the coolbox



You can remove the coolbox for maintenance purposes.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the coolbox.
- ▶ Pull plug ② down and out.
- ▶ Unscrew both screws ③.
- ▶ Pull out the coolbox.
- ▶ Close flap ①.
- ▶ **To install:** swing flap ① to the side until it is locked in place by the magnets.
- ▶ Insert the coolbox.
- ▶ Tighten both screws ③.
- ▶ Connect plug ②.

mbrace

General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the multimedia system volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the Info call button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - Roadside Assistance call button
  - Info call button
- after the system self-diagnosis, the Inoperative or Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Emergency call

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 261).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is trig-

gered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

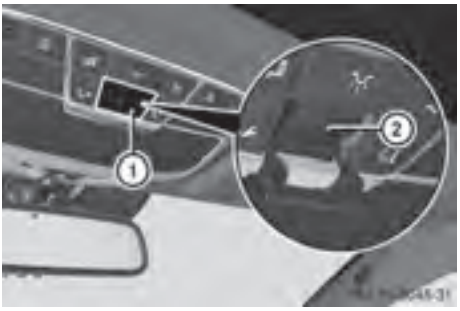
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold the SOS button for at least one second ②.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing SOS button ②, you do not know if mbrace has successfully made the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button

▶ **To call:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the

multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The multimedia system display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the multimedia system, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 267).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a phone call.

Info call button

▶ **To call:** press Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The multimedia system display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in the Info call button is flashing continuously
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a phone call.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in the multimedia system to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to the multimedia system.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to four way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

▶ Select Yes by turning or sliding the controller and confirm with .
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

The destination download function is available if:

- the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.
- the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

You can use the route assistance function even if the vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

General notes

To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

▶ Click "Send".

Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up a transmitted destination address

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
The transmitted destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ◀◎▶ the controller and confirm with ◎.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

The vehicle remote unlocking feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- telephone applications (e.g. for iPhone®, Android™)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

Vehicle remote closing

The vehicle remote-closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be valet locked remotely.

The vehicle remote closing feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- telephone applications (e.g. for iPhone®, Android™)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

Vehicle Health Check

With the Vehicle Health Check, the Customer Assistance Center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance Center.

The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance Center.

You will see the Roadside Assistance Connected message in the display. If the Vehicle Health Check can be started, the Request for Vehicle Diagnostics Received Start vehicle diagnostics? message appears in the display.

▶ Press the Yes button to confirm the message.

▶ When the Vehicle Diagnostics Please Start Ignition message appears: turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

▶ If the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears: please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position.
The message in the display disappears.

The vehicle operating state check begins. You will see the Vehicle Diagnostics Active message.

If you select Cancel, the Vehicle Health Check is canceled completely.

When the check is complete, the Sending vehicle diagnostics data. (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.
The voice connection with the Customer Assistance Center is terminated.

The Vehicle Diagnostics: Transferring Data... message appears.

The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Another function of the Vehicle Health Check is the transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance Center. If a service is due, the display shows a message to this effect together with information about any special offers at your workshop.

This information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 30).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 27).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system.

A route can be prepared and sent by either a customer service representative or under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Each route can include up to four way points.

Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the Do you want to start route guidance? Destination Received destination has been saved in "Previous destinations". message on the multimedia system display.

The route is saved.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.
If you select No, the saved route can be called up later in the navigation menu.

▶ Select Start.
Route guidance starts.

Downloaded and saved routes can be called up again.

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

These settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an Info call and notify the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo-fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage

door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 28).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

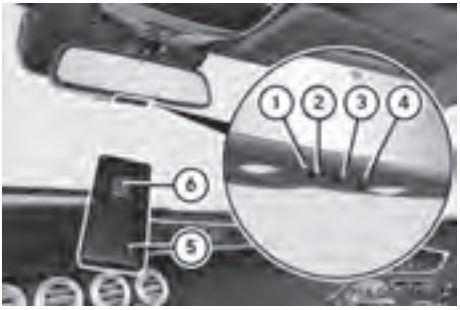
⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 269).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
  Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is stored for the first time. If the selected button has already been programed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 in (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The rolling code must be synchronized (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
  The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system.

Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 269).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be located in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

  Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly and in quick succession until the door closes.
  The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps

- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
  When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

  The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive.

The garage door opener is compatible with devices which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.

- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from buttons ② to ④ which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 8 inches (5to 20 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control ⑤ is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control ⑤. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.

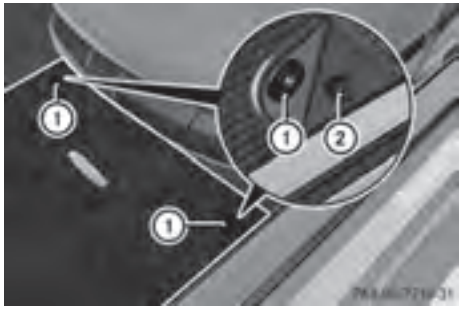
▶ Release buttons ② and ④.
The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



▶ **Driver's seat/front-passenger seat:** slide the respective seat back.

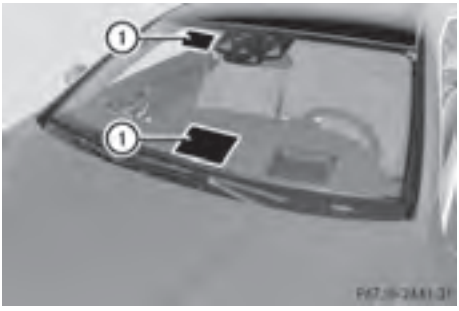
▶ **Rear seats:** slide the corresponding front seat forwards.

▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ② until you hear them engage.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Infrared reflective windshield



The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves from penetrating the windshield up into the gigahertz range.

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll recording systems, areas ① on the windshield are permeable to radio waves. You can install radio-controlled devices in these areas.

These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

  If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator, such as with a thermal mat or insect protection cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

General notes

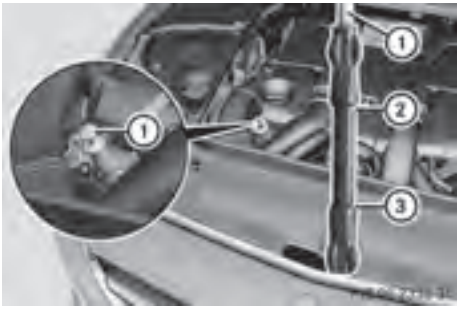
Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 l) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick (except Mercedes-AMG S 65)



Example: checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

Checking the oil level using the on-board computer (Mercedes-AMG S 65)

Calling up the oil level check

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Engine Oil Level submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
  The Measuring Engine Oil Level Accurate Only When Vehicle Is Level message appears in the multifunction display.

The measurement takes a few seconds. A message appears in the multifunction display. The messages are described in the following chapter.

Oil level display messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Level OK	The oil level is correct.
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter)	The oil level is too low. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduce Engine Oil Level	The engine oil level is too high. ▶ Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
For Engine Oil Level Ignition Must Be On	The ignition is switched off. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121). or ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 121).
Need More Time to Check Engine Oil Level	The required waiting period was not observed. ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: repeat the measurement after about five minutes. If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: repeat the measurement after approximately 30 minutes.
Engine Oil Level Not Measurable with Engine Running	The engine is running; oil level measurement is not possible. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: wait about five minutes before carrying out the measurement. If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Adding engine oil

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Example: adding engine oil

▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again using the oil dipstick (except Mercedes-AMG S 65) (▷ page 275).
- ▶ Check the oil level again using the on-board computer (Mercedes-AMG S 65) (▷ page 275).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 332).

Additional service products

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

Checking coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.

Example: checking the coolant level

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 187).
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise and to relieve excess pressure.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 333).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

Example: adding fluid to the windshield washer system

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Place cap ① on the edge of the filler neck and engage in place.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum fluid level of 1.1 US qt (1.0 l), a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 230).

Further information on washer fluid (▷ page 334).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center, or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 275).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in XX Days
- Service A Due
- Service A Overdue by XX Days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, indicates the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and confirm with OK.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with OK.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park your vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner can lead to the increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. Therefore, drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked for a long period of time.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows are fully closed
- the blower is switched off
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**
- the 360° camera or rear view camera is switched off

The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the SmartKey:

  Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission

will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** neutral:

Operating with the SmartKey:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Engage park position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in each country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- Tires
- Door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- Electrical components
- Battery
- Connectors
- Lamps
- Seals
- Trim
- Ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

The cleaning product Paint Cleaner, which has been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz, should be used when dirt has penetrated the paint surface.

Also use Paint Cleaner on paint that has become dull.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- strong rubbing of the paintwork with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of automatic car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

The vehicle should ideally be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park your vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner can lead to the increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. Therefore, drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked for a long period of time.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield (▷ page 109).

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signals

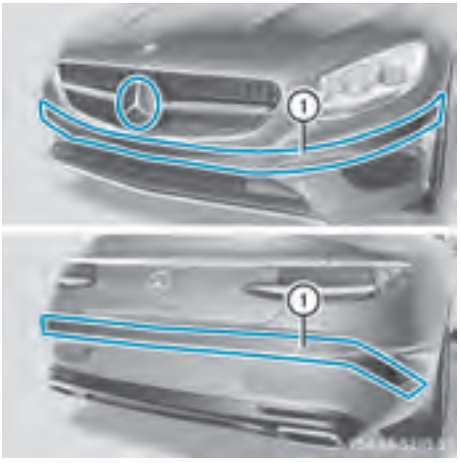
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g.

Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera and 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera or 360° camera with a power washer.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 121).

▶ Open the camera cover for cleaning via the multimedia system; see Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ **To clean the camera:** use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens ①.

The camera cover closes automatically:

- if you are driving at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h)
- if the ignition is switched off

Cleaning the exhaust pipes

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as bathroom cleaner or wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning Night View Assist Plus

Cleaning the camera behind the windshield

! Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Fold down the camera cover by recess ①.

▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windshield in front of camera ②.

Cleaning the camera in the radiator trim

Camera lens ① is cleaned at regular intervals by operating the windshield washer system.

▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ① when it is very dirty.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfiber cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of

an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

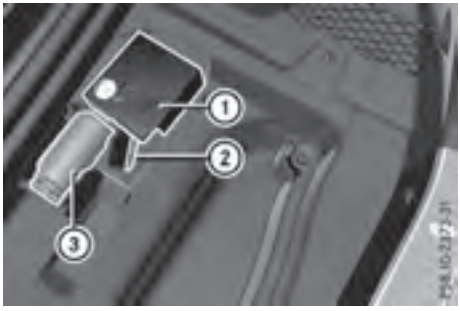
General notes

Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. If your vehicle is equipped with a tire-change tool kit, it is located in the stowage well under the trunk floor. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tire-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tire inflation compressor
② Towing eye
③ Tire sealant filler bottle

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 256).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 289).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- tires with run-flat characteristics (MOExtended tires) (▷ page 289)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 288)

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 321).

▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137).
▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 123).
▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 316).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 226).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden. When the vehicle is fully laden it is approximately 19 miles (30 km).

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Vehicle speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tires).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

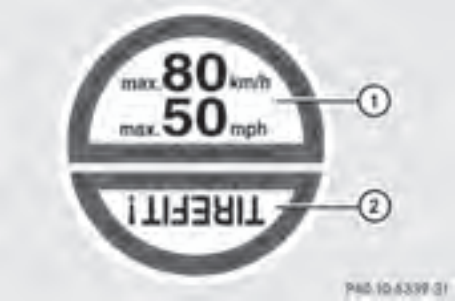
! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

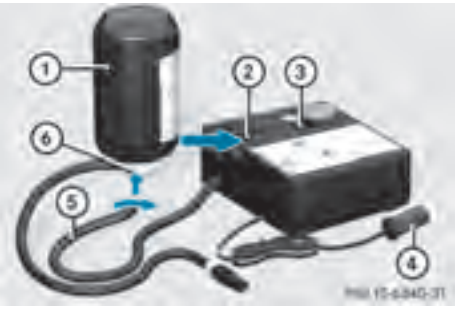
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 288).



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull connector ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 259) or into another 12 V socket of the vehicle (▷ page 260).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to position **I**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.
  First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
  Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 291).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 291).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
  Tire sealant may escape when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
  Tire sealant may escape when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
  Tire sealant may escape when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery – important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop

immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS (▷ page 62) and ESP® (▷ page 66).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

All vehicles:

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- switch off the ignition.
- always disconnect the negative terminal clamp first, followed by the positive terminal clamp.

After the battery has been disconnected, the transmission is locked in position **P**.

After the work has been done, install the battery and replace the cover of the positive terminal clamp firmly.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Electrolyte is corrosive. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with clean water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Charging the 12 V battery

Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All vehicles:

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 295).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 295).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over a battery. Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

Do not charge a battery which has been removed at low temperatures with a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point.

All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles:

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- **All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may be performed only using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

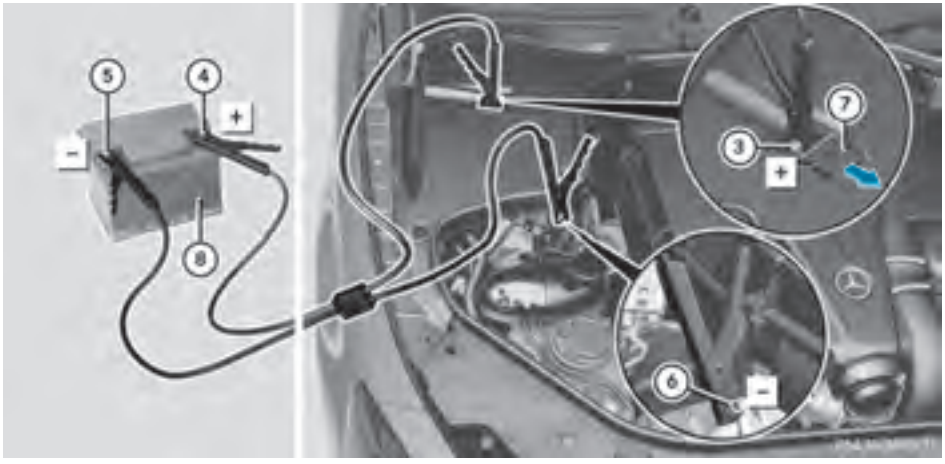
Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 121).
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
▶ Open the hood.

Example: ground point cover

▶ Turn fasteners ① one ¼ turn and remove.
▶ Remove the cover while pressing down on cap ② of the washer fluid reservoir.



Position number ⑧ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑦ of positive terminal ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ③ on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑧ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ③ on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑧ to ground point ⑥ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑧ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑥ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive clamp ③ and positive terminal ④. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cables, close cover ⑦ of positive terminal ③.
- ▶ Replace the ground point cover. Make sure all mountings for the fasteners are positioned precisely beneath the corresponding recesses in the cover.
- ▶ Press fasteners ① into the mountings. Turn the fasteners by ¼ of a turn to engage.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 329).

! When Active Brake Assist, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 79). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.

The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear under covers ①.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit or the stowage tray (▷ page 288).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit or the stowage tray.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 298).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ You must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 106).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

General notes

! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 295).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

ⓘ Information on "Jump-starting" (▷ page 295).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. The fuse allocation chart is in the vehicle document wallet.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 301)

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 121).

or

- ▶ When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 137).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk

Dashboard fuse box

The fuse box is under a cover on the side of the dashboard. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

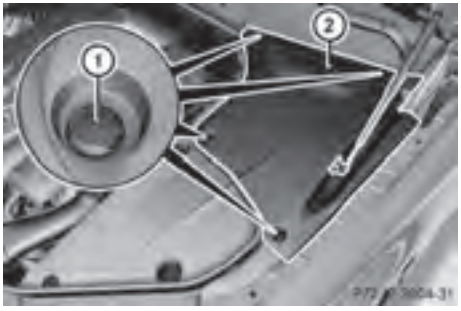
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Fold cover ① down and remove it.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

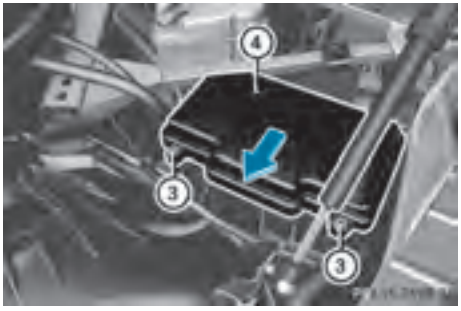
⚠ WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.



- Open the hood (▷ page 273).
- **To open:** release retaining clamps ① and remove cover ②.



- Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- Undo screws ③ on the fuse box.
- Remove fuse box cover ④ forwards.
- **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ④.
- Insert cover ④ at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- Fold down cover ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.
- Insert cover ② and secure with retaining clamps ①.
- Close the hood.

Fuse box in the trunk

- Open the trunk lid.
- Prise open cover ① with a flat object at the top right and top left-hand side.
- Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 326).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 312)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 137)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 306)

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check wheels and tires for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tires after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.

Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures in the tires

- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 304). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 306).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Notes on tire tread

⚠ WARNING

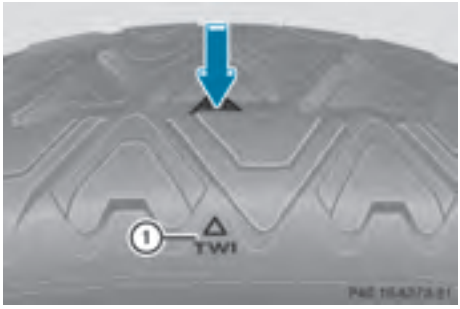
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 289).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and

only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 289).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 321).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 311).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 326).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.

- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 31 mph (50 km/h).
- On vehicles with AIRMATIC (▷ page 158) or MBC (Magic Body Control) (▷ page 156), you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been mounted.
- If snow chains have been mounted, you must not use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 163).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 67) when pulling away with snow chains mounted. You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

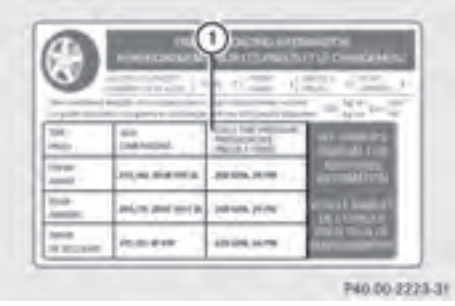
The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table shown here are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

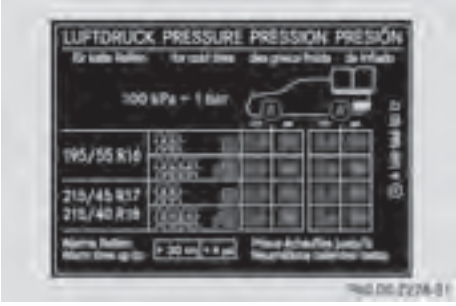
The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).



The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 316).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build-up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 137)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures

① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 306).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 306).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 312)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 137)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gage securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 306).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 310).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsi-

▷▷

bility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 306). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 311). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 306).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 226).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the OK button.

- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tire pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 226).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressure as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 306).
  You can find more tire pressure values for various operating conditions in the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (▷ page 306).
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- Press the OK button.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure for each wheel or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message will be displayed in the multifunction display.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

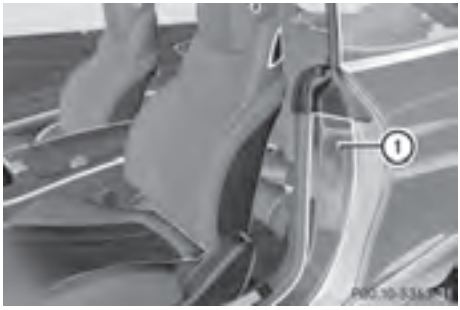
- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4



① B-pillar, driver's side

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

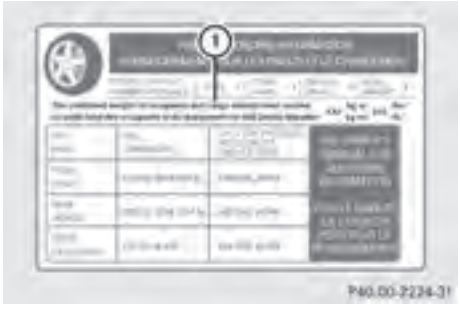
Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

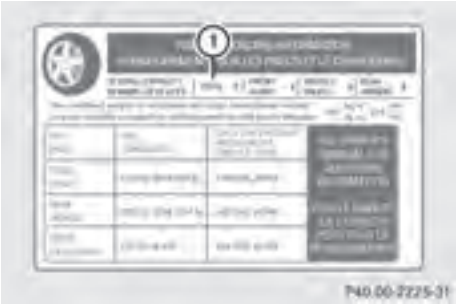


▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 312).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Example 1

Step 1

- Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 5
- Distribution of the occupants
  - Front: 2
  - Rear: 3
- Weight of the occupants
  - Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
  - Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)
  - Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)
  - Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)
  - Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 750 lbs (340 kg)

Step 3

- Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):
  1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)

Example 2

Step 1

- Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 3
- Distribution of the occupants
  - Front: 1
  - Rear: 2
- Weight of the occupants
  - Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
  - Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg)
  - Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 540 lbs (245 kg)

Step 3

- Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):
  1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)

Example 3

Step 1

- Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard): 1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

- Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants): 2
- Distribution of the occupants:
  - Front: 1
- Weight of the occupants
  - Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
- Total weight of all occupants: 150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

- Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants):
  1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 312).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

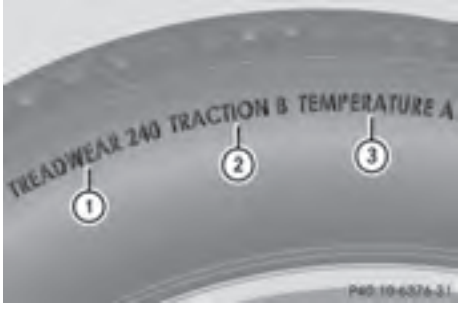
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 304). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 305).

Temperature

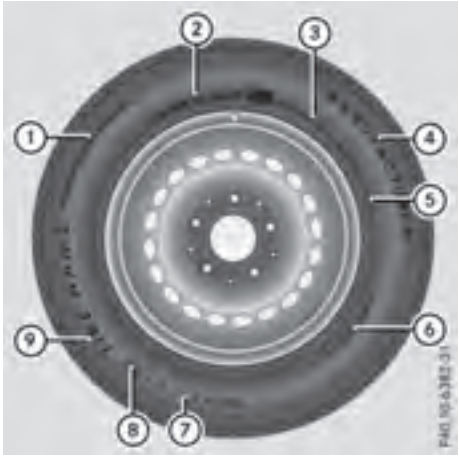
⚠ **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 319)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 319)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 318)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 308)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 319)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 316)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 318)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the

tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width:tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code:tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 318).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 318).

Speed rating:speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications,

ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR",**and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[1]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[1]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[1]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[1]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the ❄ snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 326).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the letter that identifies the speed rating (▷ page 316).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible

[1] Or M+S ❄ for winter tires.

load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 326).

Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer

following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 288) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 289).

Rotating the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 322).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotate every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Earlier may be necessary, depending on the degree of tire wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary (▷ page 311).

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Mounting a wheel

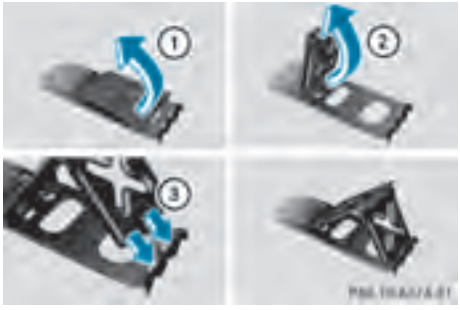
Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle level is set to "Normal" for AIRMATIC (▷ page 158) or Active Body Control (ABC) (▷ page 156).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 121).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 123).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 288).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Do not place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Vehicles with AMG wheels and hub caps: the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap. Two different variants can be installed.

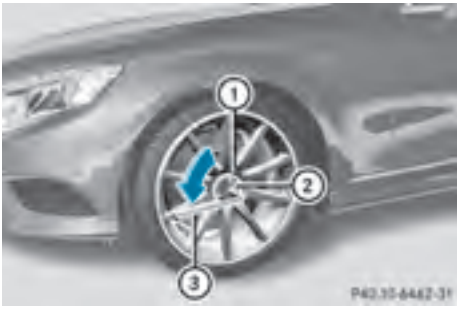
Vehicles with AMG wheels and plastic hub caps:

▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove.

▶ **To install:** before installing, ensure that hub cap ① is in the open position. To do this, turn the center cover counter-clockwise.

▶ Position hub cap ① and turn the center cover clockwise until hub cap ① engages physically and audibly.

▶ Make sure that hub cap ① is installed securely.



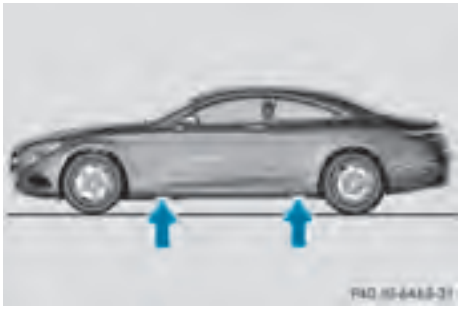
Vehicles with AMG wheels and aluminum hub caps:

- ▶ **To remove:** take socket ② and lug wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 288).
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position lug wrench ③ on socket ②.
- ▶ Using lug wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To install:** before installing, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for soiling and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Attach lug wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

  The tightening torque must be **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**.

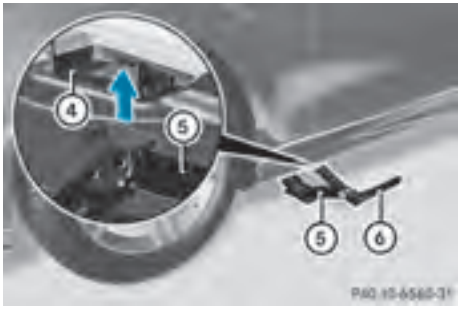
ⓘ **Note** that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Using lug wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

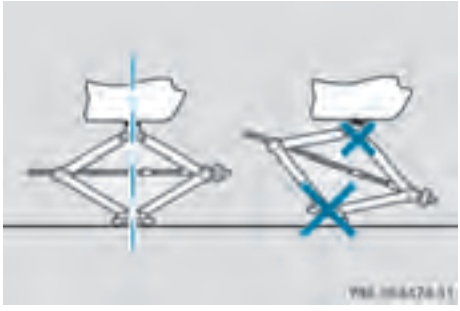


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



- ▶ Position jack ⑤ at jacking point ④.



- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑥ until jack ⑤ sits completely on jacking point ④ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑥ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

When mounting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake disks. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ **WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 321).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

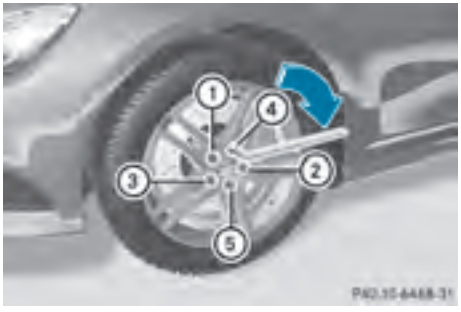
Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 306).

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure control system:** all mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitor.

Wheel-tire combination

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel-tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 306).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance

recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- with the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 289).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information regarding technical data

The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

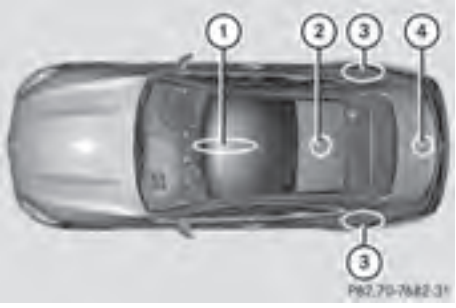
Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.



Approved antenna positions
① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear fender
④ Trunk lid

On vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for accessory parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplement when installing.

Deviations with respect to frequency bands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

Vehicle identification plate location (example: right-hand-drive vehicle)

▶ Open the front left-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
① VIN
② Vehicle model

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
① VIN
② Paint code

The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

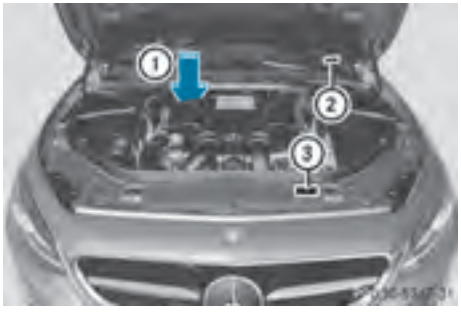
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

▶ Open the front right-hand door.
▶ Fold cover ① down and remove it. You will see the VIN.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 330)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 329)

Engine number



① Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
② VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)
③ Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 l)
All other models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- E15 (gasoline with 15% ethanol)
- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

ⓘ For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using gasoline with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 135).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The fuel quality available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 330).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

ⓘ MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)
Mercedes-AMG S 65	11.1 US qt (10.5 l)
All other models	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 330).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- Anti-corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze concentrate/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with
MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and anti-corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	13.0 US qt (12.3 l)
Mercedes-AMG S 65	16.1 US qt (15.2 l)
All other models	12.8 US qt (12.1 l)

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as refilling with refrigerant or replacing component parts, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label

Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable SAE standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbols ① indicate:

- Possible dangers
- Having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
All models	23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)

Model	PAG oil
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	3.5 oz (100 g)
All other models	3.9 oz (110 g)

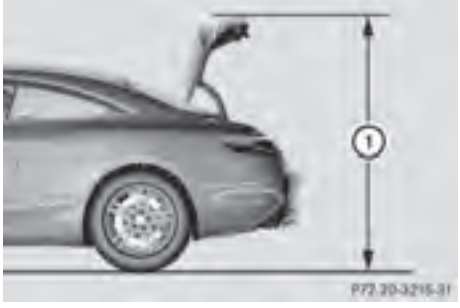
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	69.1 in (1755 mm)
All other models	68.9 in (1749 mm)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	198.6 in (5044 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.0 in (2108 mm)
Vehicle height	56.0 in (1422 mm)
Wheelbase	115.9 in (2945 mm)
Turning circle, Mercedes-AMG S 63 4MATIC	39.0 ft (11.90 m)
Turning circle, Mercedes-AMG S 65	38.1 ft (11.60 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

All other models	
Vehicle length	197.9 in (5027 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.0 in (2108 mm)
Vehicle height	55.7 in (1414 mm)
Wheelbase	115.9 in (2945 mm)
Turning radius	38.1 ft (11.60 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)